

# CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme Guidance for participants in Phase 1 (2010/11–2013/14)

Version 1.2

Published July 2012







We are the Environment Agency. We protect and improve the environment and make it **a better place** for people and wildlife.

We operate at the place where environmental change has its greatest impact on people's lives. We reduce the risks to people and properties from flooding; make sure there is enough water for people and wildlife; protect and improve air, land and water quality and apply the environmental standards within which industry can operate.

Acting to reduce climate change and helping people and wildlife adapt to its consequences are at the heart of all that we do.

We cannot do this alone. We work closely with a wide range of partners including government, business, local authorities, other agencies, civil society groups and the communities we serve.

### Published by:

Environment Agency
Horizon house, Deanery Road
Bristol BS1 5AH
Email: enquiries@environmentagency.gov.uk
www.environment-agency.gov.uk

© Environment Agency 2011

All rights reserved. This document may be reproduced with prior permission of the Environment Agency.

Further copies of this report are available from our publications catalogue:

<a href="http://publications.environment-agency.gov.uk">http://publications.environment-agency.gov.uk</a> or our National Customer Contact Centre: T: 03708 506506

Email: <u>enquiries@environment-</u>agency.gov.uk.

### Version control

This guidance document will be updated periodically. The table below lists the dates when new versions were published and the pages/sections where updates were made.

If you are reading a printed copy of the manual rather than the on-screen version, please check the <u>CRC web pages</u> to make sure you are reading the latest version.

Version	Date of	Actions taken on	Action
	publication	page/section number	(amended/added)
1.0	12 April 2012		
1.1	01 May 2012	p87 – Section 8.1.5	Added hyperlink to screenshots of Enrolling and Logging in as an Account Representative and one extra sentence at the end of this subsection.
1.2	28 June 2012	p34 – Section 3.2.2	Rewording of first sentence for clarity regarding those organisations not requiring a licence.
		P64 - Section 5	Changes to reflect that CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme (Allocation of Allowances for Payment) Regulations 2012 came into force 24 May 2012.
		p67 - Section 5	Updated payment options to include payment by book transfer for Government Banking Service account holders.
		p67 - Section 5	Additional guidance provided for payment systems that do not permit a 12 digit allowance payment reference code.
		p68 - Section 5	Reference to CRC Allowance Payment Etiquette guidance note.
		p87 – Section 8.1.5	Access Problems for Account Representatives - document link added.
		p255-256 Annex N – Memorandum of Account	Updated to include

### **Executive Summary**

#### Introduction

This manual has been issued by the Environment Agency, the Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA) and the Northern Ireland Environment Agency (NIEA) to help participants comply with the CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme Order 2010 (CRC Order) during Phase 1 (April 2010–March 2014). The terms 'CRC scheme' and 'CRC' are used widely in this manual as a short form of the name. Details relating to future phases will be given in revised guidance which will be issued following the outcome of the government's Simplification Review. We expect that this revised guidance will be shorter and less complex, in line with the aim of the simplification review.

The manual consolidates key elements of 31 original guidance documents that were produced on specific aspects of CRC as policies were finalised during the scheme's original introduction. There are no substantive changes to the guidance provided in the former documents, however the consolidation process has allowed us to clarify topic areas where participants had identified that previous wording was unclear. In addition to consolidating the content of previous documents, this manual additionally sets out the requirements of the new CRC Allocation Regulations and gives information on how to comply with them. It aims to provide a summary of all parts of the scheme in one place and so reduce the amount of documentation that CRC contacts need to review to ensure compliance. The manual has been produced jointly by the Environment Agency, SEPA and NIEA. Advice and input was provided by a group of scheme participants who kindly offered to review the document from the perspective of the user.

### Content of the manual

The manual is made up of a main section, a glossary, and a series of annexes. The main section is less than half the document. We hope that, in the majority of cases, you will be able to get most of the information you need from this section. With links to further detail in supporting annexes throughout, the manual provides:

- an initial overview of the scheme for those new to CRC (section 1):
- a summary of the main aspects of CRC to remind contacts of the basic rules and principles of the scheme (section 2);

and it describes how, during a typical year in the CRC scheme you will need to:

- collate your applicable energy supplies (<u>section 3</u>);
- report your CRC supplies to us between April and the last working day in July (<u>section 4</u>);
- purchase and surrender allowances equivalent to your CRC emissions (<u>section 5</u>);
- keep records of your supplies and other relevant information in your evidence pack (<u>section 6</u>);

- review your performance against other CRC participants in the performance tables (section 7); and
- keep us up to date with any changes affecting your organisation (section 8).

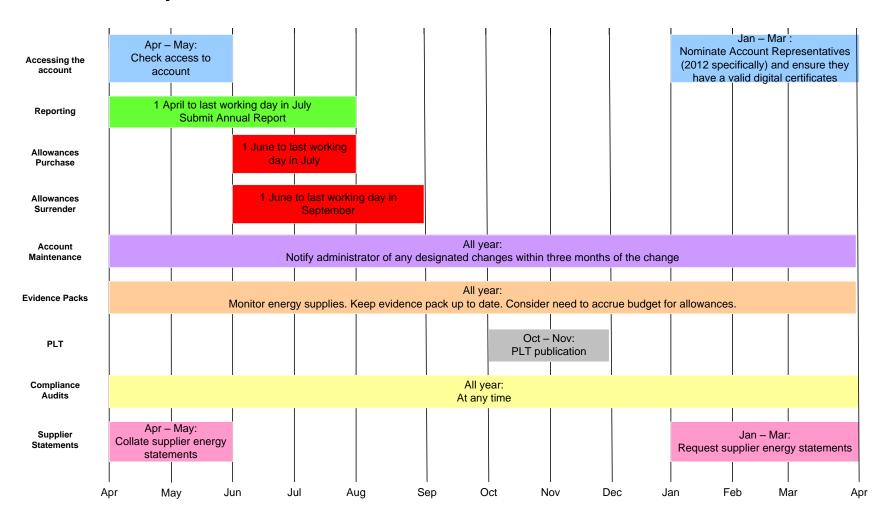
### Overview of CRC activities and timelines

The following timelines outline activities required in <a href="mailto:phase1">phase 1</a> and during a <a href="mailto:general-phase1">generic</a> compliance year.

### **Phase 1 Timeline**

	Accessing the account	Reporting	Allowances	Account Maintenance	Evidence Packs	PLT	Compliance Audits
Apr 10 — May 10 — Jun 10 — Jul 10 — Aug 10 — Sep 10 — Oct 10 — Nov 10 — Dec 10 —	_			Notify the administrator of any designated changes that occur in the 2010/11 compliance year within three months	Keep evidence pack up to date for 2010/11 data		
Jan 11 — Feb 11 — Mar 11 — Apr 11 — May 11 — Jun 11 — Jul 11 — Aug 11 — Sep 11 — Oct 11 —		Submit 2010/11 Footprint & Annual Report		Notify the administrator of any designated changes that occur in the 2011/12	Keep evidence pack up to date for 2011/12 data	Publication of 2010/11	
Nov 11 — Dec 11 — Jan 12 — Feb 12 — Mar 12 — Apr 12 — May 12 — Jun 12 — Jul 12 — Aug 12 —	Account Reps need to purchase digital certificate and enrol	Submit 2011/12 Annual Report	Buy & Surrender 2011/12 allowances	compliance year within three months of them occurring  Notify the administrator of any designated	2011/12 data	PLT	Audit could be conducted at
Sep 12 — Oct 12 — Nov 12 — Dec 12 — Jan 13 — Feb 13 — Mar 13 — Apr 13 — May 13 —	Check contacts & account representatives can access account	Submit	Surrender	changes that occur in the 2012/13 compliance year within three months of them occurring	Keep evidence pack up to date for 2012/13 data	Publication of 2011/12 PLT	any point in the phase
Jun 13 — Jul 13 — Aug 13 — Sep 13 — Oct 13 — Nov 13 — Dec 13 — Jan 14 — Feb 14 —	Account Reps need digital certificate  Check contacts & account	2012/13 Annual Report	Buy & Surrender 2012/13 allowances Surrender	Notify the administrator of any designated changes that occur in the 2013/14 compliance year within three months of them occurring	Keep evidence pack up to date for 2013/14 data	Publication of 2012/13 PLT	
Mar 14 — Apr 14 — May 14 — Jun 14 — Jul 14 — Aug 14 — Sep 14 — Oct 14 — Nov 14 — Dec 14 — Dec 14 —	representatives can access account Account Reps need digital certificate	Submit 2013/14 Annual Report	Buy & Surrender 2013/14 allowances Surrender			Publication of 2013/14 PLT	

### **Generic Compliance Year Timeline**



Information about the footprint reporting process has been included in this guidance manual, despite the footprint year having ended, to ensure that any new contacts have a full understanding of:

- how the whole process works; and
- the supplies that are required to be reported each year in the Annual Report.

### Using the manual

The manual is primarily intended to be read on-screen as it contains a large number of hyperlinks either to other sections or external documents or websites. If you have followed a link and then want to return to your previous location in this manual, hold down the ALT key and then press the left arrow on your keyboard. The manual is likely to be updated periodically so please ensure that you check our <a href="#">CRC web</a> pages for the latest version.

Our intention is that those with a CRC role will use links from the flow charts in <u>Section 2</u> to access the summary information they need in the main section. If more information is required, links to the appropriate detailed annexes and screenshot guides are provided.

CRC participants are responsible for ensuring they meet the requirements of the CRC Order. This manual is not a substitute for the CRC Order but is intended to help participants understand how they must comply with it. You may wish to refer directly to the provisions of the Order or seek independent legal advice to confirm that you are complying in full.

### **Further information**

If you can't find what you are looking for, please contact our CRC Helpdesk on:

crchelp@environment-agency.gov.uk or 03708 506 506

Alternatively if you are based in Scotland then contact the SEPA email helpdesk on: crc@sepa.org.uk

### **Contents**

Ε	xecutive S	ummary	4
	Phase 1 T	imeline	6
	Generic C	ompliance Year Timeline	7
1.	. Introd	duction to the CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme	16
	1.1 Qua	alification for Phase 1	17
		ergy supplies	
		porting	
	1.3.1	Footprint Report	18
	1.3.2	Annual Report	18
		culating CRC emissions	
	1.4.1.	Estimating supplies	
		C allowances	
	1.6 Per	formance tables	20
2.	. Key a	spects of the CRC scheme	22
3.		CRC structure and supplies	
		C organisational structure	27
	3.1.1	Assessing your organisation's qualification for CRC	
	3.1.2	Significant Group Undertakings	
	3.1.3	Disaggregation of Significant Group Undertakings	32
		sessing which energy supplies you need to report	
	3.2.1	What is a 'supply'?	
	3.2.2	What is a same symple?	
	3.2.3 3.2.4	What is a core supply?What is a non-core supply?	
	3.2.4	Who is responsible for the supplies?	
	3.2.6	Which supplies are excluded from CRC?	
	3.2.7	Supplies covered by a CCA or the EU ETS	
	3.2.8	Dealing with new supplies and loss of supplies	
	3.2.9	Collecting your supply data	
	3.2.10	Is the supply classified as an actual or an estimated supply?	
4.	. Repo	rting requirements	49
		at supplies are entered in the Footprint Report?	
		w does the Footprint Report relate to the Annual Report?	
		paring to submit your Annual Report	
		at supplies are entered in the Annual Report?	
		ctricity generated by your organisation	
	4.5.1	Criteria for claiming Electricity Generating Credits	
	4.5.2	Electricity generation from CHP plants	
		ctricity generation from renewables	

	4.6.1	Generation covered by Renewables Obligation Certificates	55
	4.6.2	Generation covered by feed-in tariffs	
	4.6.3	Generation you self supply that is covered by ROCs and FITs	56
	4.6.4	Generation you self supply that is eligible for EGCs	56
	4.7 Res	sidual Measurement List requirements	
	4.7.1	The 90 per cent rule	56
	4.7.2	Reporting the RML fuels in your Annual Report	57
	4.7.3	Voluntarily selecting fuels for the RML	58
	4.8 Oth	er fuels	58
	4.9 Earl	ly Action Metric data	58
	4.9.1	Voluntary AMR percentage	59
	4.9.2	Carbon Trust or equivalent certification	
	4.10 Gro	wth Metric Data: turnover/revenue expenditure	60
	4.11 Cor	porate responsibility questions	61
	4.12 Rep	ort comments	62
	4.13 Rep	ort summary and data submission	62
5.	. CRC a	allowances	64
	5.1 Prei	paring to purchase	64
	5.1.1	Account Representatives	
	5.1.2	Digital certificates	
	5.2 Ord	ering and allocation of allowances	
	5.2.1	Sale window	
	5.2.2	Allowance price	
	5.2.3	Payment	
	5.2.4	Memorandum of Account	
	5.2.5	Under or over payment	68
	5.2.6	Late payment	
	5.2.7	Administration fee	
	5.2.8	Primary allocation period	69
	5.2.9	Secondary allocation period	70
	5.3 Sur	rendering allowances	70
	5.3.1	2012 surrender deadline	70
	5.3.2	Surrendering insufficient allowances	70
	5.3.3	Surrendering too many allowances	70
	5.4 Vali	dity of allowances	71
	5.5 Spe	cial allocations	71
	5.6 Exc	ess allowances	71
		ondary market	
	5.8 Vali	dating reporting data before allowance purchases	72
	5.9 Acc	ounting advice	72
_	<b>=</b>		70
6.	. Evidenc	e packs	73
	6.1 Evic	dence pack principles	
	6.1.1	Why is an evidence pack required?	
	6.1.2	What should the evidence pack look like?	
	6.1.3	When should my evidence pack be ready?	
	6.1.4	How long must information in the evidence pack be kept?	
	6.1.5	What happens if adequate records are not kept?	74

	6.1.6	Records of organisation information and responsibilities	74
	6.1.7	Qualification and registration	74
	6.1.8	Reporting	75
	6.1.9	Changes that affect your data	75
	6.1.10	Exemptions	76
	6.2 Aud	lits	
	6.2.1	Who will carry out the compliance audit?	
	6.2.2	What are the selection criteria?	77
	6.2.3	What is the compliance audit process?	77
	6.2.4	Audit outcomes	80
	6.3 Pen	alties	80
7	. Perfo	rmance tables	81
	7.1 Wha	at data are used to calculate the performance tables?	81
	7.1.1	Early Action Metric	
	7.1.2	Absolute Metric	
	7.1.3	Growth Metric	
	_	ch organisations appear in the performance tables?	
		en and where are the performance tables published?	
8	. Accou	unt maintenance	84
	8.1 Acc	essing your account	8/1
	8.1.1	Changing contacts/adding new contacts	
	8.1.2	Existing Primary and Secondary Contacts who have enrolled	
	8.1.3	Existing Primary and Secondary Contacts who have not enrolled	
	8.1.4	Nominating an Account Representative	
	8.1. <del>4</del> 8.1.5	Enrolling as an Account Representative	
	8.1.6	Lost your login ID and/or password?	
		fication of designated changes	
	8.2.1	What is a designated change?	
	8.2.2		
	8.2.3	Notifying us of the designated change has been and	
		Reporting supplies after a designated change has happened	
	8.2.4 8.2.5	Designated change and small organisational change checklist	
		Actions we will take when a designated change occurs	
		fying changes to CCA coverage	
		Inging SGU/parent details	
	8.4.1	Companies in administrationthe single property market (compliance account helder	
		inging a primary member/compliance account holder	
	8.6 App	ointing an agent	<del>9</del> 3
ı	ist of abbre	eviations	95
_	ist of abbit	, viauono	55
_		1	07
G	lossary of	terms	97
Α	ınnex A: Qı	ıalification criteria	111
Α	nnex B: C	CAs and EU ETS	112
		oduction to CCAs	112
	D. I. INTRO	JOUGHON TO COAS	エコノ

B.2	CCA exemptions and non-exempt CCA covered facilities	112
B.2		
B.2		
B.2	Member CCA exemptions	113
B.2	2.4 Group CCA exemptions	114
B.2		
B.2	2.6 Claiming your exemption	116
B.2		116
B.2		
B.2	<b>3</b>	
	2.10 Treatment of CCAs in landlord and tenant situations	
	2.11 CCA target units involving multiple undertakings	
	Introduction to the EU ETS	
B.3		
B.3	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
B.3		
B.3	Updating historic emissions after loss of EU ETS coverage	124
Annex	C: Emission conversion factors and unit conversions	125
C.1		
_	Converting your fuel supplies into the correct units for reporting	
	2.1 Electricity	
	2.2 Gas and non-core fuels	
Annex	D: CRC penalties	129
Annov	E: Estimation techniques	122
	-	
E.1		
E.2	1	
	2.1 Technique 1: Estimated energy bills	
	2.2 Technique 2: Pro rata calculation	
E.2	2.3 Technique 3: Direct comparison	
	Treatment of errors	
E.3		137
E.3		
E.4	Treatment of blends of fuels	
E.5	Mixed usage	
E.5	<del>_</del>	
E.5	• • •	
E.5	More than one undertaking sharing the same premises	140
Annov	F: Organisational structures for qualification and registration	1.40
F.1	Private sector structures	
F.2	Public sector structures	
F.3	Government departments	144
Annex	G: Complex structure and supply responsibilities	145
G.1	Franchises	
<b>O.</b> 1		

G.1.1 CRC franchise definition rules	
G.2 Public private partnership and private finance initiatives	
G.2.1 Determining supply responsibility	
G.3 Private equity funds	
G.3.1 Which entities might form a group for the purposes of CRC?	
G.3.2 Application of CRC scheme concept of SGUs	
G.3.3 Applicability of this guidance	
G.4 Trusts	
G.4.1 Distinction to be drawn between certain categories of trust asse	
G.4.2 Other relevant considerations	
G.4.3 Applicability of this guidance	
Annex H: Organisational structure changes	
H.1 Organisational changes	
H.1.1 Private sector changes	
H.1.2 Public sector	
H.1.3 Government departments	
H.1.4 Impact of designated changes on Residual Measurement Lists.	
H.1.5 Impacts of organisational changes on CTS coverage	181
Annex I: Supplies and meters	184
I.1 Definitions used in CRC in relation to energy supply	184
I.2 AMR meters	
I.3 Identifying the supply type from the meter	185
I.4 Northern Ireland electricity meters and the Early Action Metric	187
Annex J: Electricity generation	
J.1 Combined heat and power (CHP) plants	189
J.2 Generation from renewables	
J.3 Energy from waste	196
Annex K: Reporting	198
K.1 The Footprint Report	198
K.1.1 Summary of Footprint Reporting requirements	
K.2 The Annual Report	
K.2.1 Summary of Annual Reporting requirements	
K.2.2 Early Action Metric	
K.2.3 Growth Metric	
Annex L: Performance table calculations and factors impacting position	s 208
L.1 How is a participant's score calculated?	
L.1.1 Rank	
L.1.2 Score	
L.1.3 Weighting and position	
L.2 What might affect my position in the performance tables?	
L.2.1 Organisational changes	
L.2.2 Business expansion or contraction	210
L.2.3 Calculation of turnover/revenue expenditure	
I	

Annex M	: Evidence packs	212
Introdu	ction	212
Annex M	Section 1: Status tracking	216
M.1.1	Keeping track of the status of your evidence pack	
Annex M	Section 2: Summary of key emissions data and qualification data	ta . 218
M.2.1	Qualification data	
M.2.2	Registration	
M.2.3	Footprint Report	
M.2.4	Annual Report/comparison with previous year	
Annex M	Section 3: Organisational structure (including disaggregation)	221
M.3.1	Organisation family tree	221
M.3.2	Description of structure and relationships	
Annex M	Section 4: Responsibilities (officers and procedures)	225
M.4.1	Nominated Senior Officer (director or equivalent)	
M.4.2	Participant CRC team members	226
M.4.3	Other organisation arrangements	
M.4.4	CRC written procedures	
Annex M	Section 5: Emissions sources (energy supply lists)	229
M.5.1	Supply lists	229
M.5.	1.1 Electricity	
M.5.	1.2 Gas supplies	
M.5.	1.3 Non-core fuels and other fuels	231
M.5.		
M.5.2	List of suppliers	232
Annex M	Section 6: Footprint Report	233
M.6.1	Phase coverage	233
M.6.		
M.6.2	Total footprint (raw data)	
M.6.3	Summary of non-exempt CCA emissions	
M.6.4	Summary of EU ETS emissions	
M.6.5	Electricity Generating Credits	
M.6.6 M.6.7	Residual Measurement List	
Annoy M	Section 7: Annual Report	
M.7.1	·	
M.7.1	Summary of most recent Annual Report  Energy supply data	
WI.7.∠ M.7.2		
M.7.2	• •	
M.7.2	• •	
M.7.2	<u> </u>	
	2.5 Explanation of calculations for separating excluded use	

M.7.2	.6 EGCs	240
M.7.2	.7 ROCs and FITs	240
M.7.3	11 5	240
M.7.3	.1 Early Action Metric (EAM)	240
M.7.3	.2 Growth Metric	241
M.7.4	Additional information on carbon management	241
M.7.5	Annual Reports supplied and archived	242
Annex M	Section 8: Special events/change records (including designated	
M.8.1	Change of contacts/responsibilities for 'officers'	243
M.8.2	Change made to supply list or supplier	
M.8.3	Change to company structure	
M.8.4	Changes to EU ETS/CCA coverage	
M.8.5	Faults/breakdowns affecting reporting	245
M.8.6	Energy use over reporting year	245
M.8.7	Accuracy/consistency over scheme year	245
M.8.8	Correspondence with the administrator or regulators	246
M.8.9	Designated changes	246
Annex M	Section 9: Exemptions and exclusions	247
M.9.1	Member CCA exemption and general CCA exemption (claimed at	
registrat	tion)	247
M.9.2	Group CCA exemption (claimed at registration)	248
M.9.3	Member CCA exemption and general CCA exemption (claimed in	
Footprin	nt Report)	249
M.9.4	Group CCA exemption (claimed in Footprint Report)	249
M.9.5	Non-exempt CCA- footprint year	
M.9.6	EU ETS exclusion – footprint year	251
M.9.7	Supply exclusions	251
M.9.8	Transport exclusions – footprint year	252
M.9.9	Domestic exclusions	252
M.9.10	Not for own use (unconsumed supply)	253
Annex N:	Example Memorandum of Account	254

## 1. Introduction to the CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme

The CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme is a mandatory UK scheme aimed at improving energy efficiency and cutting carbon dioxide emissions in large public and private sector organisations. These organisations are responsible for around 12 per cent of the UK's emissions.

The scheme features a range of reputational and financial drivers, which aim to encourage organisations to develop energy management strategies that promote a better understanding of energy usage. It is designed to tackle carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions not already covered by <u>Climate Change Agreements</u> (CCAs) and the <u>EU</u> <u>Emissions Trading System</u> (EU ETS).

As well as reducing carbon emissions, the scheme will help organisations save money by reducing their energy bills. In addition, the better an organisation performs in terms of cutting its emissions, the higher it will appear in the annual Performance League Table (PLT) and achievement tables – the main reputational driver in CRC.

The scheme was introduced by government in 2008 when it was known as the Carbon Reduction Commitment. The CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme ('CRC scheme or 'CRC') began in April 2010 when the CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme Order 2010 came into effect (CRC Order).

Organisations that meet the <u>qualification criteria</u>, which are based on how much electricity they consumed in 2008, are obliged to participate in CRC. Participants who do not claim a <u>CCA Group or CCA General exemption</u> are required to monitor and report their energy use each year from 2010/11 onwards and to purchase and surrender allowances equal to their CO<sub>2</sub> emissions during each compliance year from 2011/12 onwards.

CRC policy is the responsibility of the <u>Coalition Government</u>, the <u>Scottish Government</u>, the <u>Welsh Government</u> and the <u>Northern Ireland Executive</u>.

The scheme is administered by the Environment Agency, Scottish Environment Protection Agency (SEPA) and Northern Ireland Environment Agency (NIEA). The Environment Agency administrates all aspects relating to the CRC Registry for all participants, as well as undertaking other administrative roles (for example, auditing and enforcement activities) for participants registered in England and Wales. With the exception of registry administration, SEPA and NIEA undertake the administrative activities for participants registered in Scotland and Northern Ireland respectively.

The administration of the CRC is largely done through the <u>CRC Registry</u> where participants register their participation, make their Footprint and Annual Reports, and purchase and surrender allowances. Each participant has a web-based CRC account in the CRC registry.

The Environment Agency runs a CRC Helpdesk which can be contacted by email (<a href="mailto:CRChelp@environment-agency.gov.uk">CRChelp@environment-agency.gov.uk</a>) or by phone on 03708 506 506. Information about the CRC scheme is also available on the Environment Agency website (<a href="mailto:www.environment-agency.gov.uk/crc">www.environment-agency.gov.uk/crc</a>). For participants registered in Scotland there is also a SEPA email helpdesk (<a href="mailto:crc@sepa.org.uk">crc@sepa.org.uk</a>).

Below is a brief summary of the CRC scheme. If you are involved in the administration of the scheme for your organisation, we advise reading this summary before progressing through this guidance manual. You may also find the 'Key aspects of the CRC scheme' section and the glossary of terms at the end of the manual useful.

### 1.1 Qualification for Phase 1

The CRC is divided into phases. Phase 1 runs from April 2010 to March 2014. Each phase is divided into compliance years which run from 1 April until 31 March.

Qualification for the first phase was based on whether the organisation as a whole (that is, all those group members owned by the same ultimate parent company, or part of the same government department or public body):

- had at least one <u>half-hourly electricity meter</u> (HHM) settled on the half-hourly market: and
- used 6,000 megawatt hours (MWh) of electricity or more through half-hourly meters or dynamic supplies in 2008 (for all purposes except those <u>excluded</u> <u>from CRC</u>).

Your electricity supplier should have been able to confirm whether you had any half-hourly meters settled on the half-hourly market in 2008.

See <u>Section 3</u> of this manual for further information about how your organisation's structure should have been registered in your CRC account.

Where your organisation qualified for the scheme it should have registered with the Environment Agency by 30 September 2010. You can <u>access your organisation's account</u> if you are named as a contact for the account and have the <u>necessary login details</u>.

### 1.2 Energy supplies

Section 3 gives more details on energy supplies and responsibilities under CRC.

Organisations that are participants in the CRC scheme (and do not qualify for a general CCA exemption or a group CCA exemption) are required to report each year on their energy supplies that are included in the scheme.

In general the CRC scheme includes gas and electricity <u>supplies</u> that are not used for domestic or transport purposes. Supplies other than electricity and gas needed to be reported in the first year of the phase in the <u>Footprint Report</u> but will only be reported in the <u>Annual Reports</u> for the rest of the phase in certain circumstances.

The organisations that are exempt from submitting Annual Reports are those which qualified for and claimed a full (group or general) exemption at registration or in the Footprint Report. The organisations that are exempt from submitting both Footprint and Annual Reports are those which qualified and claimed a full exemption at registration.

Some companies generate their own electricity or have combined heat and power (CHP) plants. If your organisation generates its own electricity and is not claiming Renewables Obligation Certificates (ROCs) or feed-in tariffs (FITs), then it may be eligible to claim Electricity Generating Credits (EGCs). This can benefit your organisation as it will reduce the quantity of allowances it is required to purchase for 2011/12 onwards.

In general an organisation is responsible for the  $CO_2$  emissions calculated on the basis of the energy it uses. If you receive energy from a supplier but pass it on to another <u>undertaking</u>, then the undertaking you pass it on to is responsible for that part of the supply. The main exception to this is where you are a tenant and purchase your energy from your landlord. In this instance the <u>landlord</u> is responsible for the emissions. There is specific guidance for more <u>complex supply</u> and organisational relationships such as <u>private finance initiative</u> (PFI) situations, <u>trust</u> and <u>private equity funds</u>.

For CRC purposes energy supplies are divided into:

- <u>core</u> supplies (electricity and gas supplies delivered through <u>certain types</u> of meter and <u>dynamic</u> supplies (electricity only));
- <u>non-core</u> supplies those fuels listed in <u>Table 3.1</u> and electricity and gas supplies measured through <u>certain meters</u>).

Follow the links to find out more about core, dynamic and non-core supplies. Electricity or gas not supplied through meter types classed as 'core' supplies are considered non-core supplies.

### 1.3 Reporting

### 1.3.1 Footprint Report

To work out what needs to be reported annually, <u>participants</u> had to submit a <u>Footprint Report</u> (online) during the first year of the phase. This was 2010/11 for Phase 1. The Footprint Report includes all energy supplies apart from those classified as <u>excluded supplies</u>.

### 1.3.2 Annual Report

Participants need to submit an <u>Annual Report</u> (online) by the last working day of July after the end of each compliance year of a phase.

• For the compliance year 2011/12 (1 April 2011 to 31 March 2012), the deadline is Tuesday 31 July 2012.

- For the compliance year 2012/13 (1 April 2012 to 31 March 2013), the deadline is Wednesday 31 July 2013.
- For the compliance year 2013/14 (1 April 2013 to 31 March 2014), the deadline is Thursday 31 July 2014.

Supplies for which participants do not have to report annually include those which are <u>excluded</u> from the CRC and those from supplies covered by a CCA member exemption, a CCA (where a member exemption does not apply) or the EU ETS. More details

### 1.4 Calculating CRC emissions

CRC emissions (in tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>) are calculated from the data in the Annual Report. For CRC purposes, CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are based on standard emission factors for each fuel type. See Annex C for Emission conversion factors.

You are responsible for entering your report data into an <u>online data entry system</u> called the <u>CRC Registry</u>. The system will calculate your emissions for you from the supply information you enter in the Annual Report (or in some cases prompt you to calculate emissions using the emissions calculator in the Registry).

To be able to enter your supply data for your Annual Report, you will need to know how much energy you have used during a compliance year (1 April to 31 March). This is normally calculated from your <u>meter readings</u>, <u>supplier invoices or supplier statements</u>.

### 1.4.1. Estimating supplies

If you do not have adequate meter readings or records of fuel usage you are allowed to <u>estimate</u> your supplies (and hence your emissions). Note that CRC definitions of estimated supply (see <u>Section 3.2.10</u>) will be different from your suppliers' definitions of estimated supply.

If, for a given compliance year, at least half the year's supply is estimated then the supply is considered to be a CRC 'estimated' supply.

- For <u>electricity and gas supplies</u>, the whole of the supply for the year is considered to be estimated.
- For <u>non-core fuels</u>, only the portion for which you do not have meter readings or fuel usage records is considered to be estimated.

If the supply qualifies as a CRC 'estimate' you will need to enter that supply in the 'Estimate' column in the Annual Report. In this instance, as required by the <u>CRC</u> <u>Order</u>, the CRC Registry will add 10 per cent to the emissions associated with that supply.

See Annex E Techniques for estimating supplies.

### 1.5 CRC allowances

For each compliance year from 2011/12 onwards, participants must <u>order</u>, <u>pay for</u> and <u>surrender</u> allowances to cover their annual CRC emissions in tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub> (tCO<sub>2</sub>). One CRC allowance equals one tonne of carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>). Your total allowances cost for each compliance year will be the cost per allowance for that compliance year (as set by HM Treasury in the Budget) multiplied by the quantity of CRC emissions (tCO<sub>2</sub>) in your Annual Report for that compliance year. For 2011/12 and 2012/13, this will be £12/ tCO<sub>2</sub>.

### 1.6 Performance tables

Where you are required to submit an Annual Report, you will appear in the annual league tables called the <u>Performance League Table</u> (PLT) and the <u>achievement tables</u>. These are calculated using the data you entered in your Annual Report.

For 2010/11, positions in the Performance League Table were based solely on data entered by participants for what is termed the 'Early Action Metric'.

For 2011/12 onwards, three different elements affect how well you will do in the Performance League Table. These are termed the <u>Early Action Metric</u>, the <u>Absolute Metric</u> and the <u>Growth Metric</u>. From 2011/12, your performance for each of the three metrics in comparison with other participants in the scheme can also be viewed independently in '<u>achievement tables</u>' for each metric.

The <u>Early Action Metric</u> is where you record specific information about early actions you have taken to improve your energy efficiency. Good performance in this metric is where:

- a large proportion of your CRC emissions are covered by one of the <u>carbon</u> <u>management schemes</u> approved by the Environment Agency; and
- you have a high proportion of your <u>non-mandatory</u> CRC electricity and gas supplies measured through <u>voluntarily</u> installed, <u>automatic meter reading</u> <u>devices</u> (or <u>dynamic unmetered electricity supply</u>) and <u>daily/hourly</u> gas meters.

This metric will not apply after 2012/13.

The <u>Absolute Metric</u> is a term which refers to your annual percentage change in CRC emissions compared with the <u>historic average</u>. The participants that will do best in this metric are those which reduce their emissions annually by a greater percentage than the other participants in the scheme.

The <u>Growth Metric</u> is a term which refers to your annual percentage change in CRC emissions per unit of turnover/revenue expenditure compared with the <u>historic</u> <u>average</u>. The participants that will do best in this metric are those ones which reduce their emissions per unit turnover/revenue expenditure annually by a greater percentage than the other participants in the scheme.

For each year of Phase 1, each of these metrics has a different 'weighting', that is, they will have a different level of influence on your position in the Performance

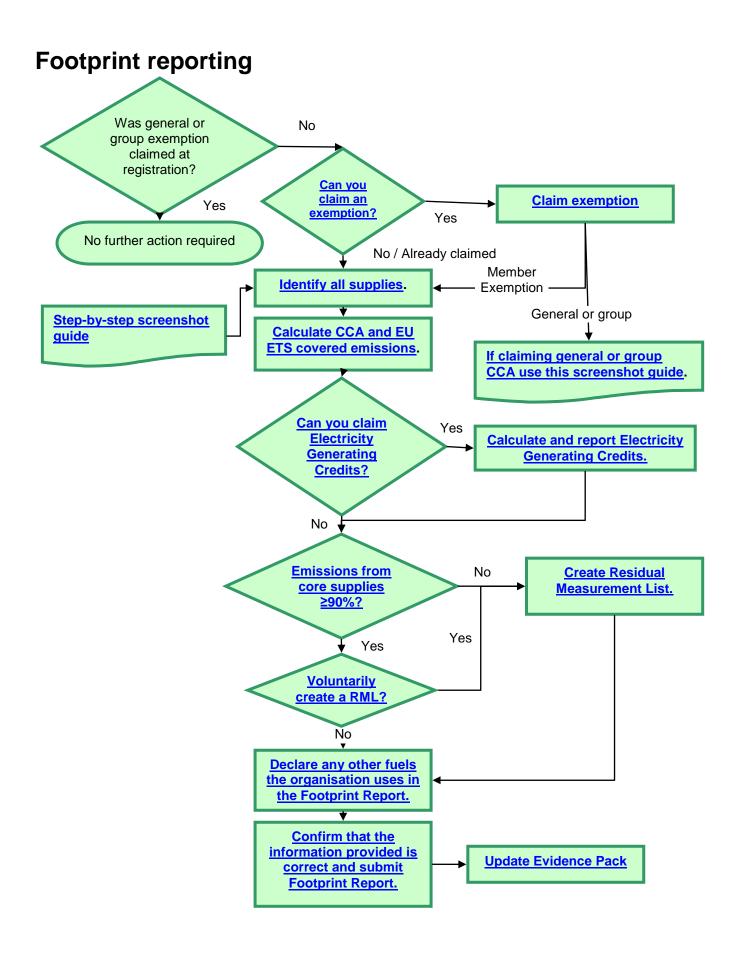
League Table. See Section 7 of this manual for full details about how the data entered in your Annual Report are used to calculate your PLT position.

## 2. Key aspects of the CRC scheme

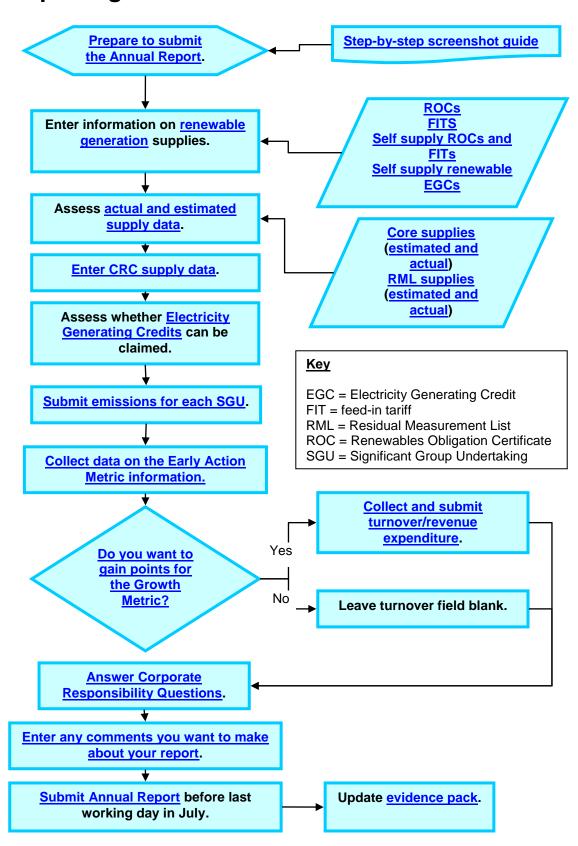
During a typical year in the CRC scheme your organisation will need to:

- collate your applicable energy supplies (see <u>Section 3</u>);
- report your CRC supplies to us between April and the last working day in July each year (see Section 4);
- purchase and surrender allowances equivalent to your CRC emissions (see Section 5);
- keep records of your supplies and other relevant information in your evidence pack (see <u>Section 6</u>);
- review your performance against over CRC participants in the performance tables (see <u>Section 7</u>); and
- keep us up to date with any changes affecting your organisation (see <u>Section 8</u>).

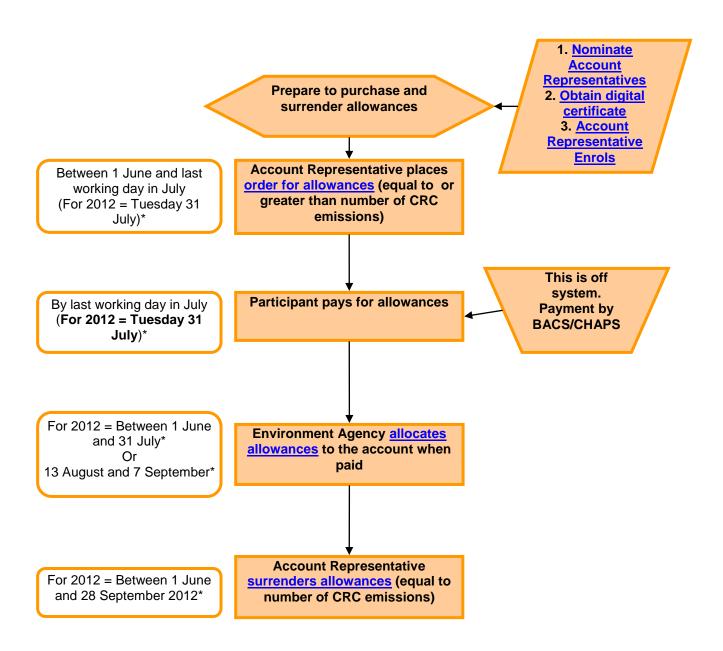
The flow charts below guide you through the footprint and annual report submission steps, the allowances process, and the overall reporting, allowances and performance table flow. The flow charts contain links to relevant sections of the manual.



### **Annual reporting**

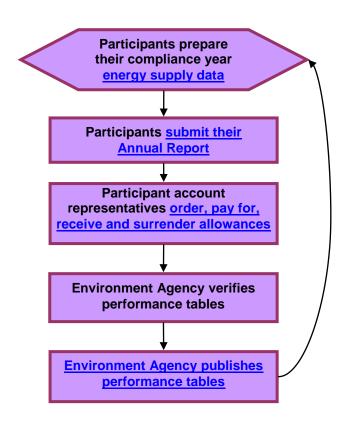


### **Allowances process**



<sup>\*</sup>Subject to parliamentary approval of the Allocation Regulations

## Reporting, allowances and performance table annual cycle for 2011/12 onwards



## 3. Your CRC structure and supplies

To register correctly and understand the energy supplies for which you are responsible under CRC you need to:

- evaluate the extent of your organisational structure;
- assess the energy supplied to all undertakings within your organisation; and
- identify which activities and supplies are included in CRC and which are not.

<u>Section 3.1</u> outlines how you should have assessed and registered your CRC structure. <u>Section 3.2</u> explains how to determine which supplies are your responsibility under CRC.

### 3.1 CRC organisational structure

### 3.1.1 Assessing your organisation's qualification for CRC

Organisations qualified for the CRC scheme as <u>participants</u> for Phase 1 if they met the participant <u>qualification criteria</u> in 2008. Government departments and their devolved equivalents were obliged to participate in CRC even if they did not meet these criteria.

Participants had to assess their qualification based on the whole of their UK activities. In summary:

- For private sector organisations, this meant that any organisations in the UK with the same ultimate UK parent or, where applicable, ultimate overseas parent, had to assess their qualification as one group. More specific rules apply where <u>franchises</u>, <u>private finance initiatives</u> (PFIs), <u>trusts</u> or <u>private</u> equity funds are involved (see Annex G).
- For public sector organisations, this meant that all departments or bodies that
  were legally part of the public body participated with the parent body. The
  exception was where an <u>undertaking</u> was owned or controlled by a public
  sector organisation. In this instance if the undertaking qualified, it was
  required to participate as a single undertaking or, if it had subsidiary
  undertakings, as a group.
- For government departments, this meant that the departments and any:
  - devolved departments;
  - local government bodies (where the Secretary of State stated they should participate);
  - non-departmental government bodies for which they were responsible;
     and
  - companies over which the department had control (for example, majority shareholding or management control)

participated together (unless the Secretary of State for that department made a 'relevant decision' allowing some entities to participate separately).

See <u>Annex F</u> for further details about which organisations should be participating together in these three categories (that is, private sector, public sector and government departments).

Where an overseas organisation owned assets in the UK but had no undertakings, then the overseas organisation was required to assess whether the UK assets met the qualification criteria. If the qualification criteria were met then the overseas organisation was obliged to nominate a UK entity (for example, an agent or consultant) to act on its behalf as the <u>primary member</u> for the organisation. In this instance the overseas organisation still has the liability for compliance with the scheme.

If your assessment indicated your organisation did qualify, you should have registered:

- your ultimate overseas parent organisation (where applicable);
- the highest UK parent undertaking (or nominated undertaking where no UK parent exists), public body or government department; and
- any subsidiaries classified as Significant Group Undertakings (SGUs) under CRC.

### 3.1.2 Significant Group Undertakings

A Significant Group Undertaking (SGU) is any individual <u>undertaking</u> or group of undertakings within an organisation that would have met the qualification criteria for participation in CRC in its own right had it not been part of a larger organisation.

Organisational groups that qualified had to assess whether they contained any SGUs. If they did, these SGUs (plus the highest UK parent and highest overseas parent) should have been recorded in the <a href="CRC Registry">CRC Registry</a> as part of the group's CRC structure.

SGUs are defined at qualification only. Irrespective of the level of increase or decrease of energy use during the phase, the SGU status of an undertaking or group of undertakings will not change during a phase.

When public bodies and government departments register on the <u>CRC Registry</u>, they should not register any Significant Group Undertakings (that is, no subsidiaries should be on their structures). This applies even if one of the departments, associated non-departmental government bodies, executive agencies, schools or other associated organisations would have qualified in their own right.

The example below illustrates how, for the purpose of qualification and registering, private sector participants should have determined and registered their CRC structure. The example is also used to explain how to report the emissions of Significant Group Undertakings.

If your organisational structure changes after registration, you may be required to notify us. The change will affect the supplies you need to report.

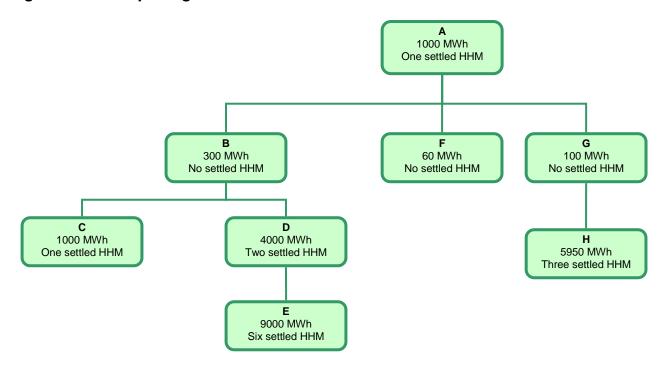
When to notify us of a change (see Section 8.2.1)

How to notify us (see Section 8.2.2)

### **Example**

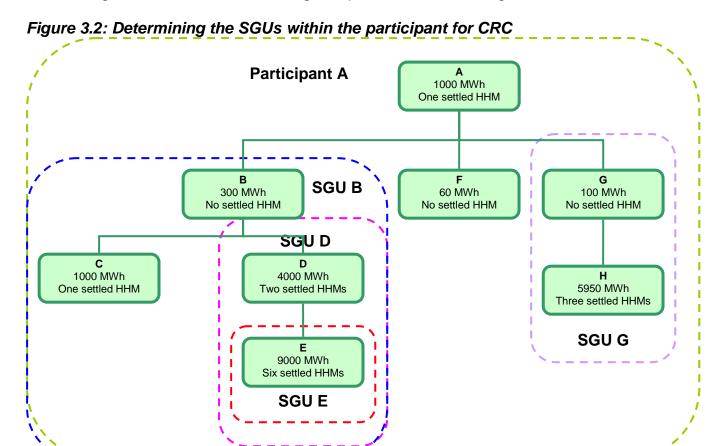
An organisation is made up of a total of eight companies with the organisational structure depicted in <a href="Figure 3.1">Figure 3.1</a>. Each company consumes a different quantity of electricity through half-hourly meters (HHMs) (as shown in the boxes in <a href="Figure 3.1">Figure 3.1</a>). Some of the companies have <a href="Settled half-hourly meters">settled half-hourly meters</a> and some do not. The total organisation qualifies as a participant in CRC and needs to assess whether it has any SGUs.

Figure 3.1: Example organisational structure



### **Defining your SGUs**

The dashed coloured lines in <u>Figure 3.2</u> show the organisation's SGUs by virtue of an individual undertaking meeting the qualification criteria itself, or through an undertaking and its subsidiaries meeting the qualification criteria together.



### Registering the SGUs in the CRC Registry

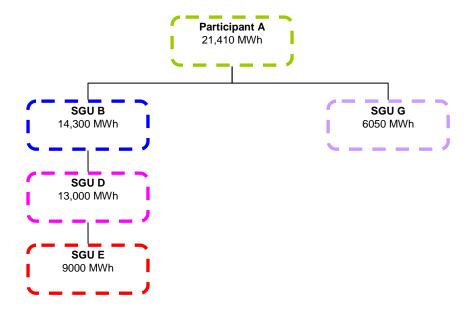
Having established the SGUs in the structure, this participant should have registered the CRC structure shown in Figure 3.3.

As part of the registration process, the energy consumption of SGUs is added together and becomes cumulative (that is, supplies are added from the bottom of the structure upwards). Therefore the ultimate parent will have a cumulative total consumption equal to the whole group even if it does not have any reportable energy supplies itself.

The 2008 HHM electricity consumption figures in Figure 3.3 have been added together to demonstrate how they should have been registered. They are written out below for clarity:

- Participant A's qualifying supply should have been entered as 21,410 MWh (that is, it includes A, B, C, D, E, F, G and H's qualifying supplies).
- SGU B's qualifying supply should have been entered as 14,300 MWh (that is, it includes B, C, D and E's qualifying supplies).
- SGU D's qualifying supply should have been entered as 13,000 MWh (that is, it includes D and E's qualifying supplies).
- SGU E's qualifying supply should have been entered as 9,000 MWh (that is, it includes just E's qualifying supplies).
- SGU G's qualifying supply should have been entered as 6,050 MWh (that is, it includes G and H's qualifying supplies).

Figure 3.3: CRC structure on the CRC Registry for registration



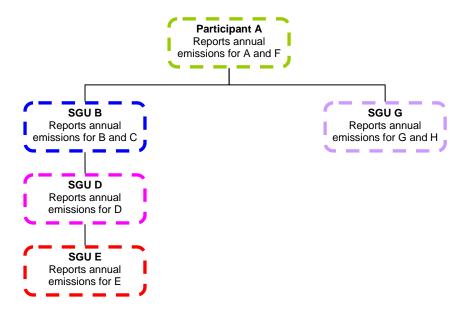
### Reporting emissions of your SGUs

<u>Section 4</u> of this manual details how to report emissions. In summary, you should report your <u>core supplies</u> and any <u>Residual Measurement List</u> (RML) supplies in your <u>Annual Report</u> for the participant group as a whole and then the emissions associated with each SGU.

When reporting the SGU emissions in your Annual Report, you do not report cumulatively. You should report each SGU separately as follows (and as shown in Figure 3.4):

- Participant A's emissions are just the emissions associated with A and F (because it is not part of another SGU).
- SGU B's emissions are the emissions associated with B and C only.
- SGU D's emissions are the emissions associated with D.
- SGU E's emissions are the emissions associated with E.
- SGU G's emissions are the emissions associated with G and H.

Figure 3.4: Reporting emissions against your SGUs/Participant



### 3.1.3 Disaggregation of Significant Group Undertakings

If a participant group has an SGU, the participant can choose (at registration) to disaggregate the SGU from the rest of the participant group provided the remaining part of the group would still have qualified as a participant in CRC.

A disaggregated SGU will operate as a separate participant and be required to register, to pay all the appropriate registration and subsistence fees, to submit <u>footprint</u> and <u>annual</u> reports, and to <u>purchase</u> and <u>surrender</u> allowances for the whole of the phase.

In the <u>example</u> above, any of the SGUs in <u>Figure 3.3</u> could have been disaggregated. However, they could not all have disaggregated as this would have left the parent participant below the qualification threshold.

You are not allowed to disaggregate an SGU during a phase – this can only be done at registration. However, if an SGU is sold from one participant group to another participant group, the purchasing participant may request that the SGU they have bought be disaggregated. This request must be made within three months of the purchase.

Disaggregated participants will have their own separate listing in the annual <u>Performance League Tables</u>, with a link to the parent group in the <u>Participant Scorecard</u>.

## 3.2 Assessing which energy supplies you need to report

Having assessed which undertakings were your responsibility under CRC and registered your CRC structure, you should have assessed which supplies you are responsible for. Details are given below of:

- what qualifies as an energy '<u>supply</u>' or a '<u>self supply</u>' under CRC;
- how <u>CRC classifies</u> these supplies for reporting purposes;
- when these supplies are your <u>organisation's responsibility</u>; and
- when supplies have to be classified as a <u>CRC 'estimate'</u> and incur a 10 per cent <u>estimation uplift</u>.

Reading this section will help you report your supplies correctly.

### 3.2.1 What is a 'supply'?

An organisation receives a supply of energy when it has an agreement with another organisation for that supply of energy.

In CRC, the rules for what constitutes a 'supply' for electricity and gas are different to those for the fuels referred to as 'non-core fuels'.

For electricity and gas:

- 'A' agrees with 'B' that 'B' will supply electricity or gas to 'A', and that 'A' will pay 'B' for that supply.
- 'A' receives a supply further to that agreement.
- The supply is measured by a metering device or is a <u>dynamic unmetered</u> <u>supply</u> (electricity only). A metering device in this context is a device which measures the supply for charging purposes.
- A supply of electricity or gas is made at the time it is received.

### For non-core fuels:

- 'A' agrees with 'B' that 'B' will supply fuel (other than electricity and gas) to 'A', and that 'A' will pay 'B' for that supply.
- 'A' receives a supply further to that agreement.
- The 'supply' is made by 'B' to 'A' either at the time the supply is delivered to 'A' or, if later, at the time 'B' provides written confirmation to 'A' of the delivery.

For further detail on supply of energy and what is meant by a 'metering device' see Annex I.

### **Supplies to Electricity Generation Plants**

Where supplies are imported to an electricity generating plant:

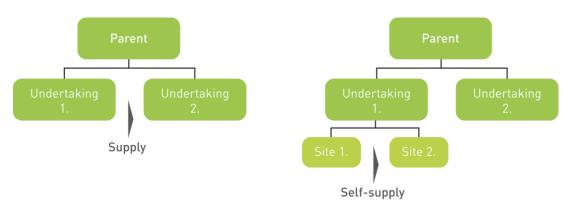
- Any core electricity, core gas or non-core fuel should have been reported in your Footprint Report (on the core/residual supplies screen or EU ETS/CCAs screen as appropriate).
- Any core electricity, core gas or non-core fuels on your Residual Measurement List (if applicable) must be reported in your Annual Report (If the supplies are not covered by EU ETS, CCAs or a CCA exemption).

### 3.2.2 What is 'self supply'?

A 'self supply' is a supply of electricity or gas that an authorised energy supplier (for example, with a licence for the generation or supply of gas or electricity) or an organisation exempt from the requirement to obtain a licence, makes to itself. This means that the self supply takes place within a legally defined undertaking/public body. For a self supply the criteria in <u>Section 3.2.1</u> do not apply.

A supply made from one undertaking/public body in a participant group to another undertaking/public body in the same group is not considered a 'self supply', but may be defined as a <u>supply</u> (see <u>Figure 3.4</u>).

Figure 3.4: Distinction between supply and self supply within the same participant group



If you self supply electricity and you do not have a meter on the generator, then you will need to <u>estimate</u> the supply used. You should record your estimation method and calculations in your <u>evidence pack</u>. For the purpose of reporting, self supplies of electricity that are not metered should be classed as non-core supplies. See <u>Annex E</u> for details of estimation techniques.

Self supplies need to be reported under CRC in the Footprint Report and Annual Report (if classified as a <u>core supply</u> or included on your <u>Residual Measurement List</u>).

### **Self supplies at Electricity Generation Plants**

All self supplies of electricity or gas constitute supplies of energy for the purposes of the CRC scheme apart from:

- **electricity** used for generating, transmitting or distributing **electricity**; or
- gas used for transporting, shipping or supplying gas.

Therefore, self supplied gas and electricity used for all other purposes (for example, running the organisation's offices or call centres, including those at a generation site) are included in CRC. They must be reported in the Footprint Report and also in the Annual Report\* (if a <u>core supply</u> or included in your <u>Residual Measurement List</u>).

\*If the supplies are not covered by <u>EU ETS</u>, <u>CCA</u>s or a <u>CCA exemption</u>.

For information on electricity generation see Annex J.

### **Private wires**

If your gas or electricity is delivered via a private wire or is measured by a sub-meter, the supply may not meet the criteria given in <u>Section 3.2.1</u>. However, the electricity supply may be classed as self supply if the self supply criteria are met. This is because the supply criteria given in Section 3.2.1 are not relevant for determining whether there is a self supply. If there is a self supply relationship as explained above, the electricity or gas supply will come under CRC whether or not it is measured by a metering device. The self supply should be reported by applying the grid average emission factor.

### 3.2.3 What is a core supply?

In the CRC scheme, supplies are classified as 'core' or 'non-core'. The classification of a supply depends on the type of meter used to measure the supply and/or the type of fuel. You need to know which of your supplies are core and non-core as the classification affects where you report the supplies.

This section details which supplies classify as core supplies. Details about reporting these core supplies are given in Section 4.

### **Core electricity supply**

A core electricity supply is a supply of electricity measured through one of the following meters:

- settled half-hourly meter
- non-settled half-hourly meter
- <u>non-domestic meter</u> (typically profile types 05–08 in Great Britain)
- Northern Ireland non domestic meter
- dynamic supply.

### Core gas supply

A core supply of gas means a supply measured by a meter that is:

- a daily meter
- an hourly meter
- a large gas point meter.

When used for gas, the term 'meter' includes any ancillary device used in connection with the meter that allows the amount of the supply being measured to be read.

Note that if the type of meter changes mid-year – for example, from a profile class 03 (non-core) to a non-settled half-hourly meter (<u>automatic meter reading meter</u>) (core) or vice versa:

- the supply quantity for the period when the meter was a non-core supply
  meter should be reported as non-core supply (in the Footprint Report and only
  in the Annual Report if opted into the Residual Measurement List (RML));
- the supply quantity for the period when the meter was a core meter should be reported as 'core supply' (in the Footprint Report and the Annual Reports).

Supplies that become core supplies mid-phase must be reported in all future Annual Reports for that phase from the date they are measured through the core meter.

<u>Annex I.3</u> contains a table to help you identify the reporting requirements for your meters.

### 3.2.4 What is a non-core supply?

In the CRC scheme, supplies are classified as 'core' or 'non-core'. The classification of a supply depends on the type of meter used to measure the supply and/or the type of fuel. You need to know which of your supplies are core and non-core as the classification affects where you report the supplies.

This section details which supplies classify as non-core supplies. Details about reporting these non-core supplies are provided in <u>Section 4</u>.

### Important note about terminology

This guidance document uses the term 'non-core' to refer to all your supplies of the fuels listed in <u>Table 3.1</u> as well as your non-core electricity and gas supplies. Total non-core supplies should have been reported in your <u>Footprint Report</u>.

The term <u>Residual Measurement List</u> is used to refer specifically to those non-core fuels that have been selected to be reported in all <u>Annual Reports</u> (in order to meet the <u>90 per cent rule</u>).

Previously 'non-core' fuels were commonly referred to as 'residual' fuels.

We are now using this terminology to differentiate clearly between all non-core supplies and those specifically selected to be part of your Residual Measurement List (if required).

### Non-core electricity

Non-core electricity supplies are those measured through the 01, 02, 03 or 04 meter profile types in Great Britain or a domestic meter in Northern Ireland. Although meter profile types 01 and 02 are typically domestic meters, it is the energy consumption and not the meter type that determines whether a supply is <a href="excluded">excluded</a> from CRC or not (that is, if the meter is a domestic meter but you are a non-domestic consumer you can not exclude the supply from the scheme completely). Further details on where the supply needs to be reported can be found in <a href="Section 4.">Section 4.</a>

Electricity is also classed as a non-core supply where:

- it is generated on site; and
- it is classed as self supply under CRC; and
- it is not measured through a meter.

Annex I provides further detail on non-core electricity meter profile classifications.

## Non-core gas

Supplies measured through gas meters, other than those classed as core supplies, are classed as non-core supplies. To qualify as non-core supplies, the associated meters must have measured less than 73,200 kilowatt hours (kWh) in the <u>footprint</u> <u>year</u> of Phase 1.

Please note: Where a (non-daily/non-hourly) gas meter that measured less than 73,200 kWh in the footprint year increases its measured supply (in future years) above the 73,200 kWh threshold, the supply will still be classified as being measured through a non-core gas meter (for the whole phase) and as such is still classified as a non-core supply.

#### Non-core fuels

<u>Table 3.1</u> lists non-core fuels under CRC and the measurement units to be used when reporting them. Guidance on how to convert units into alternative units (for example, litres into tonnes) for the purpose of reporting is provided in <u>Annex C</u>.

The quantities of all these fuels used during the footprint year 2010/11 should have been collated for your <u>Footprint Report</u>. You may also be required to report on some of these fuels annually if they are included on your <u>Residual Measurement List</u> (RML).

If you use a type of fuel with a specific product name, you need to establish whether it is actually a non-core fuel as listed in <a href="Table 3.1">Table 3.1</a>. Ask your supplier to clarify what the fuel is. If the fuel is a mixture of a non-core fuel and another fuel not listed in the table, you should have reported the proportion of each part of the mixture in the appropriate part of your Footprint Report. Where applicable (that is, where included in your Residual Measurement List), the non-core fuel should also be reported in your <a href="Annual Reports">Annual Reports</a>.

Fuel used in stand-by generators should have been reported in your Footprint Report and, if opted in, included in your Residual Measurement List for annual reporting.

Table 3.1: Non-core fuels and their measurement units under CRC

Fuel type	Measurement unit
Aviation spirit	tonnes
Aviation turbine fuel	tonnes
Basic oxygen steel (BOS) gas	kWh
Blast furnace gas	kWh
Burning oil/kerosene/paraffin	litres
Cement industry coal	tonnes
Coke oven gas	kWh
Commercial/public sector coal	tonnes
Coking coal	tonnes
Colliery methane	kWh
Diesel	litres
Fuel oil	tonnes
Gas oil	litres
Industrial coal	tonnes
Lignite	tonnes
Liquid petroleum gas (LPG)	litres
Peat	tonnes
Naphtha	tonnes
Other petroleum gas	kWh
Petrol	litres
Petroleum coke	tonnes
Scrap tyres	tonnes
Solid smokeless fuel	tonnes
Sour gas	kWh
Waste	tonnes
Waste oils	tonnes
Waste solvents	tonnes

# 3.2.5 Who is responsible for the supplies?

The general rule is that if you use the energy supply then you are responsible for that supply in the CRC scheme. However, there are two exceptions:

- the landlord and tenant rule;
- the <u>rule for franchises</u>.

This section outlines where CRC responsibility lies for supplies in these two cases and where supplies are received through a third party. Readers are referred to Annex G for details on the more complex scenarios of private finance initiatives (PFIs), private equity funds and trusts.

#### Landlord and tenant rule

This is an exception to the normal rule that the consumer of the supply is responsible in CRC.

The landlord and tenant rule says that:

- A landlord is responsible for the supply where the landlord receives/pays for the supply and passes it on for the tenant to consume.
- The tenant is responsible for the supply where the tenant receives a supply from someone **other** than the landlord. The tenant is responsible for that supply as the consumer in the usual way.

The landlord and tenant rule applies to each supply type individually. For example, if the landlord purchases the electricity then the landlord will be responsible for the electricity, and if the tenant purchases the gas the tenant will be responsible for the gas.

This rule applies to:

- lease/licence arrangements to occupy a premises;
- sub-landlord/sub-tenant arrangements.

In lease and lease back arrangements where 'B' leases a premises to 'A' who subsequently leases it back to 'B', 'A' is considered the landlord of 'B' for CRC.

Where the landlord is responsible for a tenant's supply and this supply is covered by a CCA, please see Annex B, Treatment of CCAs in landlord—tenant situations.

#### Franchisee/franchisor rule

This is a further exception to the normal rule that the consumer of the supply is responsible in CRC.

If you are a franchisor you are responsible for the energy supplies of your franchisees. However, the landlord and tenant rule overrides the franchise rule where a landlord supplies to a franchisee. This means that, if a franchisee receives a supply from a landlord, the landlord will be responsible for the tenant's supply and not the franchisor.

Overall responsibility for compliance with the requirements of CRC lies with the franchisor. To comply with the rules of the CRC scheme, franchisees are required to provide such information and assistance as the franchisor might reasonably require to enable the franchisor to register for and comply with CRC.

Franchises that satisfy all four of the rules below are required to participate in CRC.

**Rule 1:** An agreement exists (whether or not in writing) between two undertakings (the 'franchisee' and 'the franchisor') for the sale or distribution of goods, or the provision of services.

**Rule 2:** The franchisee carries out business using the name provided by the franchisor in the agreement.

**Rule 3:** The premises where the franchisee carries out the franchise business are used exclusively for that business.

**Rule 4:** The presentation of those premises must have an internal or external appearance agreed by the franchisor and it must be similar to that of other premises operating a franchise business under an agreement with the franchisor.

Where a franchise does not satisfy all four rules, the relevant franchisee(s) will not be required to participate with the franchisor group and must assess whether they qualify for CRC in their own right.

Some franchise examples are given in Annex G.

## **Facilities management companies**

If your organisation is supplied with energy via a facilities management (FM) company or any other third party supplier who is not your landlord, you are responsible for the supply of energy you receive and consume as the undertaking under contract with the facilities management or other third party. The third party is not responsible as they do not consume the supply.

If your organisation operates a facilities management company or any other third party supply contract, you are not responsible for the energy you do not use yourself.

## Unconsumed supply rule/meaning of own use

An energy supply that your organisation does not consume for its own use is not your responsibility under CRC. The exceptions are where the landlord has responsibility for the supply under the landlord and tenant rule, or a franchisor is responsible for the supply to its franchisee.

What is unconsumed supply for one organisation might be a supply for another under CRC. The party receiving and consuming the supply will be responsible for it under CRC.

For example, provided the landlord and tenant rule does not apply, B is responsible for the supply it uses and A is responsible for the supply it uses where:

- A has the contract with the energy supplier and pays the supplier;
- B receives the supply directly;
- B uses all or part of the supply; and
- B reimburses A for the percentage of the supply it used.

In special cases where A passes on a small supply to B (less than 5 per cent of either's supply) **and** both A and B are participants, then A can report the total supply.

#### Private finance initiative scenarios

If you are in a <u>PFI scenario</u>, please refer to Annex G2 for supply responsibility details.

#### Private equity fund scenarios

If you are a <u>private equity fund</u>, please refer to Annex G3 for supply responsibility details.

#### Trust fund scenarios

If you are a trust fund, please refer to Annex G4 for supply responsibility details.

# 3.2.6 Which supplies are excluded from CRC?

## Overseas supply rules

If your organisation has undertakings outside the UK, the energy supply to these overseas undertakings is excluded from CRC.

## **Domestic supply rules**

Energy that is supplied for the purposes of domestic accommodation is not included in CRC unless it falls within certain categories.

'Domestic accommodation' means premises intended to be used as a permanent home. Examples of domestic accommodation are:

- private owner occupied housing;
- accommodation provided on caravan or camp sites;
- accommodation provided on travellers' sites;
- emergency temporary accommodation provided by a local housing authority or the Northern Ireland Housing Executive;
- rented/social housing where it is used as permanent accommodation.

Common areas in domestic accommodation (for example, stairwells) count as part of the accommodation and so are excluded from CRC. However, you can choose to include the energy supply to these areas in your CRC supply if you think that the administrative burden of excluding them is too large. Any decision you make will be valid for the entire phase and cannot be changed. You should ensure such decisions are documented in your <a href="evidence pack">evidence pack</a>.

Accommodation provided for the purposes outlined in <u>Table 3.2</u> is **not** classed as domestic accommodation, and therefore supplies to these types of accommodation are included in CRC.

Table 3.2: Accommodation included in CRC

Activity	Examples of specific use included in CRC
Education	University halls of residence, boarding schools
Employment	All domestic accommodation provided in relation to a person's employment, e.g. police section houses, nurses' accommodation, school caretakers' houses, seasonal staff accommodation
Service	Monasteries, nunneries and other similar religious establishments, armed forces accommodation
Recreation	Hotels, hostels, and bed and breakfast establishments
Care services	Hospitals, care homes, care homes with nursing and rehabilitation centres

The outsourcing of accommodation provision does not change the accommodation's classification. If the accommodation is classified as being provided for one of the purposes listed in Table 3.2 (for example, university halls of residence classified as an educational activity), then it retains this activity classification if outsourced. However, responsibility for energy supply may transfer with the outsourcing.

## Rules for mixed use buildings

If you operate within a mixed use building, the energy supplied for domestic accommodation within this building is not included in CRC. You can calculate the energy supply used for domestic accommodation either by sub-metering or by using <a href="mailto:estimation techniques">estimation techniques</a>. You should assess responsibility for the non-excluded supplies using the <a href="mailto:supply responsibility rules">supply responsibility rules</a>.

#### **Community heating schemes**

Energy supplies for community and district heating schemes that are used for domestic accommodation are excluded from CRC.

## Heating supply rules

If you receive heat that you did not generate within your organisation (for example, from a third party), then you do not need to report the quantity of heat supplied to you.

If your organisation generated the heat, you will need to report the input fuel/supply as an energy supply as appropriate (for example, in your <u>Footprint Report</u> and where applicable in your <u>Annual Reports</u>). If the heat is generated using a fuel that is not listed in the <u>non-core fuels list</u>, then just report this in your Footprint Report on the '<u>other fuels</u>' screen and not your Annual Reports.

If you have any supplies of heat from biomass fuel, gas derived from a landfill site or gas produced from the treatment of sewage, these supplies are excluded from the scope of CRC.

Other renewable sources of energy such as ground source heat pumps or solar thermal heating fall outside the scope of the CRC scheme and do not need to be reported.

## **Transport rules**

Energy consumed for the purposes of transport is excluded from CRC. Energy is consumed for the purposes of transport where it is used by the types of transport listed in Table 3.3. All other transport is included in CRC.

Table 3.3: Transport equipment included and excluded in CRC

Transport	Excluded from CRC	Included in CRC
Road going vehicles	All vehicles that require a licence (including a nil licence) under the Vehicle Excise and Registration Act 1994 or are exempt from this requirement under the Act's provisions. Vehicles that are required to display a certificate of Crown exemption under regulation 31 of the Road Vehicles (Registration and Licensing) Regulations 2002 are also excluded.	Vehicles operating without a licence, such as on-site vehicles. These include forklifts, land-based drill rigs, non-road going mobile or floating cranes and excavators.
Vessels	All vessels, that is, any boat or ship that is self-propelled and operates on or under water. This includes self-propelled drill rigs, floaters, hydrofoil boats, air cushion vehicles, submersibles, floating craft, fishing vessels, pleasure boats, hovercrafts, warships and wooden ships.	
Aircraft	All aircraft, that is, any self-propelled machine that can move through air other than against the Earth's surface.	
Trains and railways	All trains, as defined in section 83 of the Railways Act 1993. All network services (as defined by section 82 of the Railways Act). Energy use for heavy maintenance services relating to trains and railways is excluded.	Energy used in relation to railways to provide heating, power or lighting to a building. Energy use for light maintenance services.

Where your organisation has a half-hourly electricity meter that supplies multiple sources including transport and there is no sub-metering in place, you can choose to include the energy supplies for these excluded uses in your CRC supplies if you think that the administrative burden of excluding them is too large. Any decision you make will be valid for the entire phase and cannot be changed. You should ensure such decisions are documented in your evidence pack.

Where fuel is used for the purpose of testing vehicles during manufacturing, the licence requirement status (as set out in <u>Table 3.3</u>) determines whether the fuel is excluded from CRC reporting.

# Rules on supply for generation, transmission or distribution

Self supplied electricity that is necessary for, and directly related to, generating, transmitting or distributing electricity or self supplied gas used in the transport, supply or shipping of gas is not treated as a <u>supply</u>. It is excluded from CRC and is therefore not included in either the <u>Footprint</u> or <u>Annual Reports</u>.

Uses such as supply to call centres and offices are not considered to be directly related to the generation, transmission or distribution of electricity or gas.

## Rules on street lighting

For Phase 1 only, electricity supplied for the purpose of public lighting by, or on behalf of, the Department for Regional Development in Northern Ireland is excluded from CRC.

Street lighting in England, Scotland and Wales counts as a CRC supply if it is measured on a <u>dynamic</u> basis. An unmetered electricity supply that is measured on a <u>passive</u> or non-half-hourly basis is not classified as a CRC supply and is therefore not reportable for the purposes of CRC qualification or footprint and annual reporting.

# 3.2.7 Supplies covered by a CCA or the EU ETS

See <u>Annex B</u> for details of how supplies covered by a <u>Climate Change Agreement</u> (CCA) or the <u>EU Emissions Trading System</u> (EU ETS) are dealt with in CRC.

# 3.2.8 Dealing with new supplies and loss of supplies

If your organisation gains new supplies as a result of an organisational change or as a result of acquiring additional assets then:

- the <u>core supplies</u> to that organisation/asset must be reported in your <u>Annual</u> Report;
- the <u>non-core supplies</u> only need to be reported in your Annual Report if the supply was gained as a result of a <u>designated change</u> and these non-core supplies were part of the <u>Residual Measurement List</u> (RML) of the party from which the organisation was acquired.

The period for which these supplies have to be reported depends on whether the new supply is part of either a participant/SGU or a non-SGU subsidiary/asset. A summary of how to deal with new supplies and loss of supplies is given in Table 3.4.

Table 3.4: Reporting rules for new supplies and loss of supplies

Туре	Reason	Reporting requirements
New supply	Purchase of existing participant or SGU	Core supplies (and any applicable RML supplies) must be reported for the whole compliance year in which the change took place (even if you did not own it for the full year).
	Purchase of a non- participant, non-SGU subsidiary or an asset	Only core supplies should be reported just from the date when the change took place.
Loss of supply (i.e. it is no longer your responsibility)	Sale of an existing participant or SGU	Core supplies (and any applicable RML supplies) are not reported for the whole compliance year in which the change took place (even if you owned it for part of the year).
	(i) Sale of a non-participant, non-SGU subsidiary or asset (ii) Change in a supply arrangement (iii) Cease to be responsible for a specific supply for another reason	Core supplies (and any applicable RML supplies) should be reported just until the date which the change took place.

# 3.2.9 Collecting your supply data

You can collect the data for the supplies that are your responsibility under CRC in one of the following ways.

- Taking meter readings (either manually or through automated systems).
   Keep records of your <u>primary evidence</u> of these readings in your <u>evidence</u> <u>pack</u>. This is the preferred method of data collection as these readings are likely to be the most accurate data.
- **Using invoices from suppliers.** Keep these as your primary evidence in your evidence pack.
- Using annual statements from suppliers. Keep these as your primary evidence in your evidence pack. Note that if supplier statements do not arrive in time or are inaccurate when you receive them, you will have to use an alternative data source or estimate the supplies.

All these methods are acceptable. If you have multiple supply figures for the same meter, we recommend you use whichever figure you think is the most accurate.

Note that for the purposes of CRC, you should report the quantity of electricity consumed without the application of the average loss factor (that is, what you see on your meter is what you report).

If you do not have the supply data for the full compliance year available for all your supplies, you will need to complete your dataset by estimating the missing data. If the estimation techniques described in Annex E are not appropriate to your situation, you may use another technique as long as you justify in your evidence pack why this technique is more appropriate.

If you have to estimate some supply data to complete your dataset for a compliance year, the period of time for which you have to estimate the supply that determines whether you have to classify and report a supply as an 'estimate' under CRC. See Section 3.2.10 for details.

# 3.2.10 Is the supply classified as an actual or an estimated supply?

In the <u>Footprint Report</u>, all supplies (whether estimated or actual readings) are reported together on the 'Energy supplies' screen (see page 15 of the <u>Footprint Report screenshots guide</u>). A 10 per cent addition to the CRC emissions associated with an estimated reading is **not** applied in the Footprint Report for supplies classified as a 'CRC estimate'.

In the <u>Annual Report</u>, participants are required to specify whether the supply is classified as an actual or estimate under CRC on 'Report Energy Use By Type' screen (see page 13 of the <u>Annual Report screenshots guide</u>).

It is in your interest to ensure you calculate correctly whether your supplies need to be classified as 'CRC estimates'. If a supply is classified as an 'estimate' under CRC and reported in the 'Estimated Supply' column in your Annual Report, the <a href="CRC Registry">CRC</a> Registry will automatically apply a 10 per cent addition to the CRC emissions associated with that supply. You will therefore need to purchase and surrender more allowances than if the supply had not been estimated.

CRC definitions of estimated supply (see below) will be different from your suppliers' definitions of estimated supply. It is therefore vital that you review your supply records in accordance with the **rules below** to ascertain whether the supply counts as an estimate under the CRC scheme. For example, a supply which your energy supplier says is an estimate may not have to be classified as an 'estimate' under CRC.

The classification of a supply as 'actual' or 'estimate' under CRC is explained below.

# Electricity and gas (both core and non-core supply types) – actual and estimate classifications

The entire annual supply of electricity or gas for a specific meter will be <u>actual supply</u> if, during the applicable compliance year (April–March), there are at least two actual meter readings at least half a year apart (e.g. 183 days apart).

Where a supply was only the responsibility of the participant for part of the year, then the principle can be applied proportionally. For example, for meter X owned between 1 April and 30 June (91 days), there must be two meter readings at least 46 days apart for the supply to be classified as 'actual'.

The <u>entire</u> annual supply of electricity or gas for a specific meter is defined as an <u>estimated supply</u> if, during the applicable compliance year (April–March), the amount of the supply is estimated by the supplier for at least half the year (that is, there are not 2 actual meter readings at least half a year apart).

If the annual supply is classified as an estimated supply, then this supply figure must be entered in the 'Estimated Supply' column in the Annual Report. The CRC Registry will automatically add a 10 per cent uplift to the emissions associated with that supply to account for the supply figure potentially being inaccurate.

It may be in your organisation's interest to ensure meter readings are taken so that you will not be required to classify any of your supplies as estimates.

#### Non-core fuels – actual and estimate classifications

A non-core fuel supply is classified as an estimate under CRC if, for at least half the year in which the supply is made, the amount used is estimated by the consumer.

For all <u>non-core fuels</u>, only the **amount that has been estimated** is classified as an estimate in CRC and has to be recorded in the 'Estimated Supply' column in the Annual Report (if the participant has a <u>Residual Measurement List</u> and is therefore required to provide supply data for the non-core fuel). Only the estimated amount of this non-core fuel will incur a 10 per cent <u>estimation uplift</u>. Note that this is different from the rule for electricity and gas supplies where the whole year's supply to that meter incurs the uplift if it is classified as an estimated supply.

If you have actual usage records for the remainder of the supply for the year, then this should be recorded in the Annual Report in the 'Supply' column.

Note that where a non-core fuel is not metered, you can either report the full quantity of the fuel delivered or estimate the amount consumed. See below for details.

#### Estimation for non-core fuels where meters are not present

To account in your <u>Annual Report</u> for the supply of an unmetered non-core fuel where there have been single or multiple deliveries during the year, you can decide how to report the fuel according to the three scenarios outlined in <u>Table 3.5</u>. Your choice will dictate whether you will incur a 10 per cent <u>estimation uplift</u>.

Table 3.5: Accounting for consumption of unmetered non-core fuels

Frequency of fuel delivery	Options for reporting consumption in your Annual Report
Single delivery within one year	<ul><li>(i) Report the full delivery as the amount consumed – report this as 'actual' and avoid the 10 per cent uplift.</li><li>(ii) Estimate the amount consumed in the year – report this as an 'estimate' and accept the 10 per cent uplift.</li></ul>
Multiple deliveries covering less than six months of the annual reporting year	<ul> <li>(i) Report the full deliveries as the amount consumed – report this as 'actual' and avoid the 10 per cent uplift.</li> <li>(ii) Estimate the amount consumed in the year – report this as an 'estimate' and accept the 10 per cent uplift.</li> </ul>
Multiple deliveries covering six months or more of the annual reporting year	<ul> <li>(i) Report the full deliveries as the amount consumed at the point of supply – report this as 'actual' and avoid the 10 per cent uplift.</li> <li>(ii) Estimate the amount consumed in the year – report this as 'estimated' and accept the 10 per cent uplift.</li> </ul>

# 4. Reporting requirements

This section summarises the information you will need to gather and enter in your <u>Footprint</u> and <u>Annual Reports</u>. For step-by-step guides of exactly where to enter data see the <u>Footprint Report screenshots guide</u> and the <u>Annual Report screenshots guide</u> respectively.

The process flows in the <u>key aspects of the CRC scheme section</u> of the manual contain links to the subsections below. If you require further detail about any of the topics, use the links to the annexes for additional information and examples.

Participants should have already submitted their Footprint Report. If you are confident that you have completed your Footprint Report correctly, you may wish to go straight to the <u>information on Annual Reports</u>.

Information on how supplies covered by <u>Climate Change Agreements</u> (CCAs) or the <u>EU Emissions Trading System</u> (EU ETS) are dealt with in CRC is given in <u>Annex B</u>. Any applicable exemptions should have been claimed at registration or in the <u>Footprint Report</u>. Exemptions cannot be claimed mid-phase.

# 4.1 What supplies are entered in the Footprint Report?

Any non-<u>excluded</u> energy supplies for which your organisation is responsible under CRC need to have been reported in your <u>Footprint Report</u>. In summary you should have reported:

- your <u>core supplies</u> of electricity and gas (excluding core supplies to EU ETS installations, CCA facilities and subsidiaries with a CCA member exemption);
- your <u>non-core supplies</u>, for example, electricity and gas measured through meters classified as 'non-core' for the purpose of CRC and all other <u>non-core</u> <u>fuels</u> (excluding supplies to EU ETS installations, CCA facilities and subsidiaries with a CCA member exemption);
- <u>CCA exempt emissions</u> (from your whole organisation or group, or from exempt subsidiaries depending on the type of exemption you are claiming/have claimed);
- your EU ETS emissions (split into core and non-core);
- your CCA emissions for which an <u>exemption could not be claimed</u> (split into core and non-core);
- the quantity of <u>Electricity Generating Credits</u> (EGCs) you are eligible to claim;
- the supplies of any <u>other fuels</u> to your organisation (that is, any fuels not specified in the <u>non-core fuels table</u>).

In your Footprint Report you may also have been required to select some of your non-core fuel supplies to be part of what is termed a Residual Measurement List

(RML). See <u>Section 4.7</u> for further details on when you would be required to compile a Residual Measurement List.

See the <u>Footprint Report screenshots guide</u> which shows the screens used to enter your supplies.

Your actual and estimated supplies were all reported together in the Footprint Report and no <u>estimation uplift</u> was applied at this stage.

Annex K provides further detail about the data entered into the Footprint Report.

# 4.2 How does the Footprint Report relate to the Annual Report?

In your Footprint Report you should have reported all the supplies for which you are responsible under the CRC supply rules (but not those supplies classified as excluded from CRC).

The data entered in the <u>Footprint Report</u> establish whether you are required to report any <u>non-core fuels</u> in your <u>Annual Report</u>.

The data entered in the Annual Report establish:

- your performance in each of the <u>three metrics</u> against which your organisation is measured (termed achievement tables);
- your overall Performance League Table position; and
- how many allowances you will need to purchase from 2011/12 onwards.

The differences between the Footprint Report and the Annual Report are that in the Annual Report you **do not report**:

- emissions from any <u>CCA exempt subsidiary</u> (for example, a subsidiary with a member exemption);
- supplies/emissions to any CCA facility or EU ETS installation;
- non-core supplies if they are not listed in your <u>Residual Measurement List</u> (RML);
- other fuels you use;

and do provide additional information on:

- electricity you generate from renewables;
- what quantity of your emissions are covered by a <u>carbon management</u> scheme;
- your voluntary automatic meter reading (AMR) percentage;
- your organisation's turnover/revenue expenditure
- corporate responsibility questions.

Full details of Annual Report requirements are given in <u>Section 4.4</u>. The main energy supplies that need to be reported in the Annual Report are circled in red on the Footprint Report summary on pages 54–55 of the <u>Footprint Report screenshots</u> guide.

If the 'Residual Measurement List' box is blank on your Footprint Report summary, you do not have a Residual Measurement List and you do not need to report any non-core fuels in the Annual Report.

Note that the <u>CRC emissions</u> figure in the Footprint Report summary may be different to the CRC emissions figure in the Year 1 (2010/11) Annual Report summary. This is because, if you enter any supply as an 'estimate' in the Annual Report, a 10 per cent <u>estimation uplift</u> is added to the estimated supplies. This uplift is not applied in the Footprint Report.

# 4.3 Preparing to submit your Annual Report

Before submitting your **Annual Report** each year you need to ensure:

- you have told us about any designated changes during the year;
- we have made the necessary changes to your CRC structure in your records held on the Registry;
- you have at least one contact (the primary or secondary contact) or <u>Account</u>
   <u>Representative</u> who is able to enter the system to submit your annual report;
   and
- you have at least one Account Representative who is able to enter the system
  to order and surrender the allowances applicable to the CRC emissions you
  will be reporting for the compliance year.

The sub-section on <u>accessing your account</u> in <u>Section 8</u> explains what you need to do to ensure you can get into your account when you need to.

# 4.4 What supplies are entered in the Annual Report?

As part of the Annual Report you need to calculate and enter:

- the quantity of electricity you generate in your organisation for which you claim <u>feed-in tariff</u> (FIT) payments;
- the quantity of electricity you generate in your organisation for which you are issued with a Renewables Obligation Certificate (ROC);
- the quantity of electricity you generate in your organisation for which you claim FITs or ROCs and self supply;
- the quantity of electricity you generate from renewable sources in your organisation that you <u>self supply and for which you are eligible to claim</u> <u>Electricity Generating Credits</u> (EGCs);
- your <u>core supplies</u> (excluding core gas supplies to EU ETS installations and core electricity and gas supplies to CCA facilities and CCA member exempt organisations) – separated into supplies that count as <u>actual</u> and supplies that count as <u>estimated</u> under CRC rules;
- if applicable, the supplies that make up your <u>Residual Measurement List</u> (RML) (your RML should not include any non-core supplies covered by a

- CCA or CCA exemption) separated into supplies that count as 'actual' and supplies that count as 'estimated' under CRC rules;
- if applicable, the quantity of <u>Electricity Generating Credits</u> you are eligible to claim (for all electricity which your organisation generates, for example, from both renewable and non-renewable sources);
- the total emissions associated with the core and RML supplies for each
   <u>Significant Group Undertaking</u> (SGU) in your <u>CRC structure</u> (any applicable
   EGCs need to be deducted from the SGU emissions before entry). Please
   note you may need to calculate the emissions associated with each of your
   SGUs using the emissions calculator in your CRC account (if you do not use
   a database or spreadsheet which calculates this breakdown for you);
- if applicable, for 2010/11 to 2012/13 the emissions (in tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>) covered by one of the <u>approved carbon management schemes</u> during the compliance year;
- for 2010/11 only, the percentage of the <u>non-mandatory</u> electricity and non-mandatory gas supplies you are reporting that were measured through <u>voluntarily installed automatic meter reading devices</u> or dynamic supplies; and
- the latest audited <u>annual turnover/revenue expenditure figure</u> for your organisation.

#### Note that:

- If you were not required to select a Residual Measurement List, you only need to report your <u>core supplies</u> in your Annual Reports for the phase.
- If you were only required to select a few sites for your Residual Measurement List, you only need to report the <u>non-core supplies</u> to the selected sites.
- If you were only required to select a few non-core <u>fuel supplies</u> for your Residual Measurement List, you only need to report the selected fuel supplies.

In the Annual Report, you will need to put your <u>actual and estimated supplies</u> in separate columns. Supplies <u>classified as estimates</u> will be subject to a 10 per cent <u>estimation uplift</u>. The uplift is added automatically by the <u>CRC Registry</u>, so please only enter the supplies classified as an estimate in the 'Estimated Supply' column.

There is separate <u>Step-by-step screenshots guidance to help you submit your</u> Annual Report.

# 4.5 Electricity generated by your organisation

If you generate any electricity within your participant group, please read this section and Section 4.6. If not then please go to Section 4.7.

Electricity Generating Credits (EGCs) are only available when generated electricity is generated and exported or self supplied according to the CRC <u>supply rules</u>. EGCs are **not** available where the supply/self supply criteria are not met.

EGCs are converted into tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub> (tCO<sub>2</sub>) and the CRC Registry deducts these from the emissions associated with the energy supplies you have reported. EGCs can only be claimed if the generation meets the four criteria described in the next section.

# 4.5.1 Criteria for claiming Electricity Generating Credits

An electricity-generating process will be eligible for EGCs where all of the following four criteria are met.

- 1. The electricity is generated by a CRC organisation.
- 2. No ROCs or FITs are issued in respect of the electricity generated.
- 3. The generation does not take place at an EU ETS electricity generating installation, a nuclear power station, a pumped storage hydro-electric power station or a large hydro-generating station that is ineligible for ROCs.
- 4. The generated electricity is supplied to another undertaking or public body, or is self supplied within the generating organisation.

The quantity of EGCs for which you qualify (based on the quantity of electricity generated by the eligible processes) is entered in kWh in your reports.

The full quantity of Electricity Generating Credits you are eligible to claim should be entered in your Footprint Report on the 'EUETS, CCA and EGC emissions coverage' screen and in your Annual Reports on the 'Electricity Generating Credits' screen. In your Annual Report you will also have to specify how many Electricity Generating Credits you are claiming for electricity which you self supply.

The <u>CRC Registry</u> will calculate the emissions covered by your EGCs using the <u>grid average emissions factor</u> and deduct this from the emissions associated with the supplies entered in your Annual Report (that is, your <u>core supplies</u> and <u>Residual Measurement List</u> supplies).

#### Time limitations

EGCs can only be claimed in the compliance year in which the electricity was generated. They cannot be retained and used in Annual Reports in later years.

#### **Maximum claim limitations**

If over the course of a year your organisation accrues a large number of EGCs, you still need to report your energy supply as the gross figure (that is, without EGCs deducted) and then enter the value of your EGCs separately in the CRC Registry.

Even if you are entitled to claim a large number of EGCs, which may effectively cancel out a large proportion or all of your energy supply emissions, you are still required to participate in CRC (that is, you still have to submit Annual Reports, if applicable purchase and surrender allowances, and pay the <u>subsistence fee</u>).

Note that because the CRC Registry is principally designed to determine obligations to purchase and surrender allowances, the minimum number of emissions you can

end up with as a result of the deduction of your EGCs is zero, even if your EGCs are greater than your CRC emissions.

# 4.5.2 Electricity generation from CHP plants

The following rules apply to organisations that generate electricity from combined heat and power (CHP) plants. Note that energy from waste (EfW) plants are treated in the same manner as CHP facilities.

Participants receiving supplies from CHP plants:

- CRC participants receiving electricity generated by a CHP plant are responsible for reporting the supply of electricity they receive.
- If the supply passes through a meter that classifies the supply as <u>core</u>, the supply must be reported in your <u>Footprint Report</u> and <u>Annual Reports</u>.
- If the electricity supply is classified as a <u>non-core supply</u>, the supply will be included in your Footprint Report and subsequently in your Annual Reports if the supply is in your <u>Residual Measurement List</u> (if you were required to have one).

CHP plant operators who are participants:

- If the CHP plant is not covered by the EU ETS, the primary input fuel should be reported in your Footprint Report and subsequently included in your Annual Reports, if the supply is a core gas supply or you included the gas or non-core fuel supply in your Residual Measurement List.
- If the plant is covered by the EU ETS, the primary input fuel should be reported on the 'EU ETS, CCA and EGC emissions coverage' screen in the Footprint Report. The fuel need not be reported in your Annual Reports for the phase because primary input fuel supplies covered by EU ETS are excluded from CRC annual reporting obligations. (For details of reporting of supplies in EU ETS facilities please see <a href="#">Annex B.3</a>)

Provided <u>EGC criteria are met</u>, the CHP operator can claim Electricity Generating Credits (EGCs) to cover the amount of electricity generated by the plant. These EGCs are claimed in the CHP operator's Footprint and Annual Reports by noting the quantity of electricity generated in the box entitled 'Electricity Generating Credits'.

#### Note that:

- If you are the plant operator and the CHP plant solely provides electricity and heat for domestic purposes, you do not need to report the primary input fuel and the electricity generated because they are excluded from CRC (under the domestic use exclusion rule).
- If the CHP plant generates electricity and heat for a mix of commercial and domestic purposes, the CHP plant will need to report the percentage of the primary input fuel attributable to the generation of electricity for its nondomestic customers. If the non-domestic customer is a participant in the scheme, they will need to report the electricity they were supplied with.

Examples are provided in Annex J.

# 4.6 Electricity generation from renewables

If you generate electricity from renewables you may be eligible for Electricity Generating Credits (EGCs) if you meet the <u>criteria</u>. You will not be eligible if you are claiming <u>ROCs</u> or <u>FITs</u> for the renewable electricity generation.

Any electricity for which you are responsible under CRC that is generated by renewables (whether your organisation generated it or you purchased it from a supplier) should be reported with your other core or non-core electricity supplies in your Footprint Report and your Annual Reports as appropriate.

You **also** need to report the electricity you generate from renewable sources separately in your Annual Report. This is reported in four different formats as described below.

# 4.6.1 Generation covered by Renewables Obligation Certificates

You must report the quantity of electricity in kWh you have generated for which you have been issued with a Renewables Obligation Certificate (ROC) on the 'Emissions associated with renewable electricity' screen at the beginning of each Annual Report. All generated electricity needs to be reported – both the electricity you export and the electricity you self supply. You can leave the field blank or enter '0' if this is not applicable to your organisation.

The quantity of electricity covered by ROCs that you enter on the 'Emissions associated with renewable electricity' screen at the beginning of each Annual Report is **not** included in the calculation of <u>CRC emissions</u>. This is because it is simply for gathering information on electricity generated. The electricity which you use (whether or not it happens to be covered by a ROC) is reported as a <u>core supply</u> (or as part of a <u>Residual Measurement List</u> if applicable) on a different screen in your Annual Report and it is these supplies that form part of your CRC emissions.

The Renewables Obligation (RO) is currently the main mechanism for supporting large-scale generation of renewable electricity. RO works by placing an obligation on licensed electricity suppliers to source a specified and annually increasing proportion of their electricity sales from renewable sources, or pay a penalty. Suppliers meet their obligations by presenting sufficient Renewables Obligation Certificates (ROCs). Where suppliers do not have sufficient ROCs to meet their obligations, they must pay an equivalent amount into a fund, the proceeds of which are paid back on a prorata basis to those suppliers that have presented ROCs. The RO is administered by Ofgem, which issues the ROCs to renewable electricity generators. The government intends that suppliers will be subject to a renewables obligation until 31 March 2037.

# 4.6.2 Generation covered by feed-in tariffs

You must report the quantity of electricity in kWh that you have generated for which you have received a feed-in tariff (FIT) payment on the 'Emissions associated with renewable electricity' screen at the beginning of each Annual Report. All generated electricity needs to be reported (both the electricity you export and the electricity you self supply). You can leave the field blank or enter '0' if this is not applicable to your organisation.

The quantity of electricity covered by FITs that you enter on the 'Emissions associated with renewable electricity' screen at the beginning of each Annual Report is **not** included in the calculation of <u>CRC emissions</u>. This is because this section is simply for gathering information on electricity generated. The electricity which you use (whether or not it happens to be covered by a FIT) is reported as a <u>core supply</u> (or as part of a <u>Residual Measurement List</u> if applicable) on a different screen in your Annual Report and it is these supplies that form part of your CRC emissions.

The aim of the feed-in tariff (FIT) scheme is to encourage deployment of small-scale (less than 5 MW) low-carbon electricity generation, particularly by organisations, businesses, communities and individuals that have not traditionally engaged in the electricity market. This will allow many people to invest in small-scale low-carbon electricity in return for a guaranteed payment for the electricity they generate and export. FITs work alongside the Renewables Obligation (RO) and the Renewable Heat Incentive (RHI).

# 4.6.3 Generation you self supply that is covered by ROCs and FITs

You need to report the total quantity of electricity in kWh you have generated and self supplied for which you have received a FIT payment or been issued with a Renewables Obligation Certificate (ROC) on the 'Emissions associated with renewable electricity' screen at the beginning of each Annual Report.

#### Note that:

- this excludes the electricity you export to third parties;
- electricity generated by an undertaking within your organisation and supplied to a separate undertaking within your structure is not classified as self supply.

You can leave this field blank or enter '0' if this is not applicable to your organisation.

# 4.6.4 Generation you self supply that is eligible for EGCs

You need to report the total quantity of electricity in kWh that you have generated from renewable sources and <u>self supplied</u> for which you are eligible to claim <u>Electricity Generating Credits</u> (EGCs) on the 'Emissions associated with renewable electricity' screen at the beginning of each Annual Report.

You can leave this field blank or enter '0' if this is not applicable to your organisation.

See Annex J.2 for further details relating to electricity generation from renewables.

# 4.7 Residual Measurement List requirements

# 4.7.1 The 90 per cent rule

When you enter your supply data in your <u>Footprint Report</u>, the <u>CRC Registry</u> first makes the following calculations:

Footprint emissions = core emissions + non-core emissions + EU ETS emissions + non-exempt CCA emissions minus any emissions from EGCs

Regulated emissions = core emissions + EU ETS emissions + non-exempt CCA emissions

Percentage of footprint emissions covered by regulated emissions = regulated emissions / footprint emissions  $\times$  100

If the percentage of footprint emissions covered by regulated emissions is less than 90 per cent, then your organisation is required to select some of the <u>non-core</u> <u>supplies</u> that it entered to be part of a Residual Measurement List (RML). The selected non-core supplies need to increase the percentage of footprint emissions covered by regulated emissions to at least 90 per cent. These should then be reported in your <u>Annual Reports</u> for the remainder of the phase.

If you are required to select fuels to be part of a Residual Measurement List, the system will recalculate the regulated emissions figure and then recalculate what percentage of footprint emissions is covered by the regulated emissions, as follows:

Regulated emissions = core emissions + EU ETS emissions + non-exempt CCA emissions + Residual Measurement List emissions (if required)

Percentage of footprint emissions covered by regulated emissions = regulated emissions / footprint emissions  $\times$  100

The choice is site-based. If you select a fuel type for a given site you must include all fuel of that type for that site. It is not necessary to include all supplies of a particular type of fuel across the organisation in your Residual Measurement List provided the emissions coverage is sufficient to meet the 90 per cent threshold.

The <u>Footprint Report screenshots guide</u> shows how this process works on the registry.

Once you have selected your Residual Measurement List, you must report the same fuels for the same sites in your Annual Report for each year of the phase.

If supplies from your Residual Measurement List cease to exist at some point during the phase then you just report them in your Annual Report until the date which they ceased to exist. Please note that you are **not** required to recalculate whether you still meet the 90 per cent threshold mid-phase and as such, are **not** required to add additional fuels/sites to your Residual Measurement List mid-phase.

# 4.7.2 Reporting the RML fuels in your Annual Report

Only those <u>non-core supplies</u> from the sites you selected to be part of your Residual Measurement List to achieve the 90 per cent reporting threshold need to be reported in your Annual Report.

The core supplies and the Residual Measurement List supplies that need to be reported in the Annual Report are circled in red on the Footprint Report summary on pages 54–55 of the <u>Footprint Report screenshots guide</u>.

# 4.7.3 Voluntarily selecting fuels for the RML

If your organisation meets the <u>90 per cent</u> threshold without having to select fuels to be part of a Residual Measurement List (RML), you are not required to report any <u>non-core fuels</u> in your <u>Annual Reports</u> for the phase unless you voluntarily choose to select a Residual Measurement List and include some or all of your non-core fuels.

If you voluntarily select a Residual Measurement List, you will have to:

- report on the supplies you have chosen to be part of the RML for the remainder of the phase; and
- purchase and surrender <u>allowances</u> for the emissions from these supplies.

# 4.8 Other fuels

If you use any <u>other fuels</u> for the purpose of energy generation (that is, those such as wood that are not listed in the <u>non-core fuels table</u>), these must be reported in your <u>Footprint Report</u> on the 'Other Fuels' screen. They do not count towards any of the calculations made in the Footprint Report.

You do not need to report these other fuels in your **Annual Reports**.

You will not need to record supplies of other fuels in your <u>evidence pack</u> for 2011/12 onwards.

# 4.9 Early Action Metric data

The Early Action Metric (EAM) takes into account energy saving measures that an organisation had put in place before the start of CRC. Data entered relating to early actions will benefit you when your positions in the Early Action Metric Achievement Table and the overall <a href="Performance League Table">Performance League Table</a> are calculated. This metric will be removed after the third year of Phase 1.

The Early Action Metric is based on two factors, which have equal weight:

- The <u>voluntary AMR percentage</u> determined by comparing the amount of your organisation's gas and electricity supplies measured by voluntarily installed <u>automatic meters</u> and electricity supplied as a <u>dynamic supply</u> during the 2010/11 reporting year, compared with the amount of all electricity and gas supplies during that year, but excluding electricity and gas supplies via meters required to be installed (mandatory meters).
- 2. <u>CRC emissions coverage</u> under the Carbon Trust Standard (CTS), formerly the Energy Efficiency Accreditation Scheme (EEAS), or another <u>approved</u> <u>equivalent scheme</u>.

# 4.9.1 Voluntary AMR percentage

In the 2010/11 Annual Report you were required to calculate your voluntary automatic meter reading (AMR) percentage (see <a href="Box 4.1">Box 4.1</a> for a summary of the calculation). The percentage you calculated for 2010/11 is fixed for 2011/12 and 2012/13 for the purpose of calculating that element of the Early Action Metric (that is, you will not be able to amend it in future years).

If you are based in Northern Ireland, you should have used the rules set out in <u>Annex I.4</u> to assess which of your meters classed as voluntary AMR meters for the purpose of the Early Action Metric.

### **Box 4.1: Calculation of voluntary AMR percentage**

- 1. Add the total electricity (in kWh) (including <u>dynamic supply</u>) from your Annual Report **X1** to the total gas (in kWh) from your Annual Report **Y1** (uplifted for estimations where appropriate, not including EGCs) to obtain **XY1**.
- 2. Add the total supply of electricity through <u>mandatory meters</u> **X2** to the total supply of gas through mandatory meters **Y2** (kWh) to obtain **XY2**.
- 3. Subtract XY2 from XY1 to obtain Z.
- 4. Add the total supply of electricity (including dynamic supply) through automatic meters not required to be installed (**X3**) to the total supply of gas through automatic meters not required to be installed (kWh) (**Y3**) to obtain **XY3**.
- 5. AMR % calculation = **XY3/Z** × **100**In summary:

  Voluntary AMR supply (kWh) × 100

  (Total gas and electricity supply (kWh) Mandatory metered supply (kWh))

If all your CRC electricity and gas supplies during 2010/11 were measured through mandatory meters, you are still allowed to claim some benefit in the AMR element of the Early Action Metric by entering '50 per cent'. This is so you are not disadvantaged by the fact that you were not able to install voluntary AMRs.

If a large proportion of your CRC electricity and gas supplies are measured through mandatory meters but the remaining CRC electricity and gas supplies are not measured by voluntary AMR meters, you will have to enter '0 per cent' for your AMR percentage as you are not eligible for any benefit in the voluntary AMR element of the Early Action Metric.

# 4.9.2 Carbon Trust or equivalent certification

The Carbon Trust Standard (CTS) or <u>equivalent scheme</u> element of the <u>Early Action</u> <u>Metric</u> is the percentage of your <u>CRC emissions</u> covered by a valid certificate on the last day (31 March) of the relevant annual reporting year.

Emissions coverage under the CTS or an equivalent scheme is entered on the <u>CRC</u> <u>Registry</u> in tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub> (tCO<sub>2</sub>). The registry then converts this into a percentage in the background and uses this to count towards your overall Early Action Metric percentage.

For 2011/12 and 2012/13, you should re-calculate how many tonnes of  $CO_2$  are covered by a valid certificate on the last day of the relevant year of the phase and enter this in your Annual Report for the year.

The energy supply(s) included in the CTS or equivalent scheme certification may differ from the energy supplies covered by CRC. For example you may have a CTS or equivalent certificate that:

- includes fuel used in vehicles you operate, whereas the use of fuel for transport is excluded under CRC – in this case you will need to deduct the transport element from your emissions covered by the CTS or equivalent scheme;
- includes other emissions that are excluded from your CRC emissions (for example, emissions covered by CCAs or EU ETS) – again you will need to deduct these emissions from the emissions you enter as CTS emissions;
- only covers some parts of your organisation.

You need to check the coverage of the particular scheme you have adopted, including the boundary of the certificate and the types of emission sources covered. You then need to calculate the amount of your CRC emissions covered by the certificate for the CRC reporting year.

#### You need to:

- keep copies of your certificates in your evidence pack;
- show how the coverage of the certificate(s) and the calculated coverage of your CRC emissions by the CTS or equivalent scheme certification compares with your CRC emissions in each case; and
- demonstrate you have not included any emissions associated with supplies that are covered by your certificate but are <u>excluded from CRC</u>.

See Annex K.2.2 for further details on the Early Action Metric.

# 4.10 Growth Metric Data: turnover/revenue expenditure

If you want to gain a score for the <u>Growth Metric</u> element of the CRC performance assessment, you can voluntarily provide a figure for UK <u>turnover</u> or <u>revenue</u> <u>expenditure</u> in your <u>Annual Report</u>. If you do not provide a figure you will not benefit from this metric in the Performance League Table or Growth Metric Achievement Table for the compliance year.

- Private sector organisations should provide a UK turnover figure.
- Public sector organisations should provide a UK revenue expenditure figure, sometimes referred to as an operating expenditure. This figure should include

the total expenditure from the participant's UK operations, but exclude any capital expenditure. If you are classed as a public sector organisation under CRC but have a turnover and not revenue expenditure, you should record information based on your turnover.

The figure provided should be from the latest audited accounts. It should include the turnover/revenue expenditure for all the UK group for which you are responsible in CRC. For example, it should include the turnover of any of your CCA member exempt undertakings.

Where a <u>Significant Group Undertaking</u> (SGU) has disaggregated from its parent and has registered as a separate participant, it should use the turnover figure for the undertakings that form part of its own participant group, not that of its ultimate UK parent. Similarly the parent group should exclude the turnover of the disaggregated SGU.

You need to keep records in your evidence pack to justify the figures you enter in your annual reports.

Please do not include turnover figures for non-UK members of your group. For example, turnover figures for companies and assets in the Channel Islands and the Isle of Man should not be reported.

We appreciate that the latest audited accounts may not necessarily be the latest accounts available, but please use the audited figure.

See Annex K.2.3 for further details on the Growth Metric.

# 4.11 Corporate responsibility questions

You will be asked to answer the following four questions in the Annual Report.

- 1. Does your CRC organisation disclose carbon emission reduction targets in its annual reporting<sup>1</sup>?
- 2. Does your CRC organisation publicly disclose carbon emissions performance against these targets?
- 3. Does your CRC organisation have a named person with management control with responsibility for overseeing carbon performance in respect of its emissions reduction targets and performance against them?
- 4. Do you actively engage employees to reduce carbon emissions at work?

You can answer 'Yes', 'No' or 'No answer'.

You may respond with a 'Yes' to the employee engagement question (Question 4) if you meet one of the following criteria:

 Energy management training is offered to the majority of employees in your organisation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> 'Annual reporting' refers to any form of readily and clearly available information that is disclosed annually either via your organisation's annual report or its website.

- Your organisation has active employee working groups on energy management, which report to senior management and take forward initiatives to reduce the organisation's carbon emissions.
- Where an independent trade union is recognised for collective bargaining purposes, energy management issues are considered in these joint discussions and members actively take forward initiatives to reduce the organisation's carbon emissions.

It is important that your answer is correct (if you answer 'Yes' or 'No') and you keep records to back up your answer in your evidence pack.

Your answers to these questions will appear in your <u>Participant Summary</u>, which is accessed from the overall <u>Performance League Table</u> published on the <u>CRC website</u> for the relevant compliance year.

# 4.12 Report comments

As part of your <u>Annual Report</u> you are given the opportunity to comment on any factor(s) that you consider might affect your position in the overall <u>Performance League Table</u> or your performance in the individual metrics (achievement tables). The comments box allows a maximum of 2,000 characters to be entered. The information will be published in your <u>Participant Summary</u>, which is accessed from the overall Performance League Table on the <u>CRC website</u>.

The comments box can also be used to provide additional information relevant to your reporting and performance. Please note that if you enter a web address in the comments box, when it appears on the Participant Summary it will not be an active link (that is, to view the website the address would have to be copied into an internet browser).

You will not be able to see the performance tables before you make your comments. Neither will you be able to amend the comments after publication of the performance tables. If you wish to amend your comments after you have submitted your Annual Report, you may submit another report before the reporting deadline.

# 4.13 Report summary and data submission

When you have entered your data via the CRC Registry in either your <u>Footprint</u> <u>Report</u> or an <u>Annual Report</u>, you are given a chance to download a PDF summary of the data you have entered before submitting the report.

If you need to amend any data before submitting, use the 'Previous' button on the screen to navigate back to the relevant page and input the correct data. Do not use the 'Back' button on your internet browser as this could cause you to lose your data.

Once you are confident you have entered the correct data please submit the report.

Once you have submitted the report, the PDF summary of your data is sent as an attachment in emails to the <u>Senior Officer</u>, <u>Primary Contact</u>, <u>Secondary Contact</u> and

<u>Account Representative</u>(s). All recipients should check this summary for errors. You are allowed to submit new reports until the deadline and the latest report is taken to be the final correct submission.

For examples of the summaries you will be sent see:

- pages 54–55 of the Footprint Report screenshots guide;
- pages 42–43 Annual Report screenshots guide.

# 5. CRC allowances

This chapter of the guidance is based on the Allocation Regulations<sup>2</sup>, government consultation and our discussions with DECC.

This section describes how participants can order<sup>3</sup> and surrender <u>allowances</u> online via the <u>CRC Registry</u>. One CRC allowance equals one tonne of carbon dioxide (tCO<sub>2</sub>). As this is a new element of the scheme with the first sale and surrender of allowances for the 2011/12 compliance year, we have also published separate guidance on this specific topic. Equivalent information is contained in both documents so you can read either.

For each compliance year from 2011/12 onwards, participants must order, pay for and surrender allowances to cover their annual <u>CRC emissions</u>, as reported in their <u>Annual Report</u> for that year.

In Phase 1, participants will be required to purchase allowances retrospectively for the annual compliance year that has just passed.

A flow chart of the allowance process is shown in Section 2.

# 5.1 Preparing to purchase

Before your organisation can order allowances, it needs to have at least one <u>Account Representative</u>. This person needs to have an approved Government Gateway <u>digital certificate</u> installed on their computer and needs to have <u>enrolled</u> in the organisation's CRC <u>compliance account</u> with this certificate.

The Account Representative role is different to that of the <u>Primary Contact</u>, <u>Secondary Contact</u> or the <u>Senior Officer</u> because an Account Representative is assigned permission to access the area of the CRC Registry where allowances are handled. Primary Contacts, Secondary Contacts and Senior Officers do not have this permission.

# 5.1.1 Account Representatives

An Account Representative is a named individual who, like the Primary and Secondary Contacts, is authorised by the Senior Officer to act on behalf of the participant organisation.

In addition to having the same access rights to the <u>CRC Registry</u> as the Primary and Secondary Contacts, an Account Representative can also <u>order</u>, <u>buy/sell</u> and <u>surrender</u> allowances as appropriate through the CRC <u>compliance account</u> on behalf of the <u>compliance account holder/primary member</u>.

<sup>3</sup> This is your request for allowances under the Regulations.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme (Allocation of Allowances for Payment) Regulations 2012

The existing Primary Contact, Secondary Contact or Senior Officer can also be an Account Representative.

Each participant organisation must have at least one Account Representative and can choose to register up to three.

Since the Account Representative(s) are responsible for ordering allowances on behalf of your organisation, it is important that you make the necessary internal arrangements to ensure they have the appropriate permission to order the quantity of allowances you need. Please note that after ordering the allowances via the CRC Registry, the Account Representative will need to arrange for a payment to be made via BACS/CHAPS for the allowances (or in exceptional circumstances credit/debit card). As such it may not be the Account Representatives themselves that actually make the payment. The Account Representative will however need to place the order for the allowances and they (along with the Senior Officer) will receive the BACs/CHAPs details and Memorandum of Accounts which they can then pass to the appropriate department/person for payment to be arranged.

Account Representatives have to be nominated in the CRC Registry by an existing Primary Contact or Secondary Contact.

See: How to nominate an Account Representative

Having been nominated, an Account Representative needs to enrol to be able to access the compliance account.

See: How to enrol as an Account Representative

Further details about Account Representatives are also provided on our website.

# 5.1.2 Digital certificates

All Account Representatives need an approved Government Gateway digital certificate, which can be acquired from <a href="Chamber Simply Sign">Chamber Simply Sign</a>. The certificate is downloaded onto your computer, allowing you to access certain UK government web-based services via the <a href="Government Gateway">Government Gateway</a>. It provides higher security than conventional passwords and is used in the CRC Registry by those able to order, buy/sell and surrender allowances.

Stringent identification checks are conducted on the person applying for the certificate to mitigate against the potential risks of phishing, fraud and money laundering through the CRC Registry. This can take a number of weeks and may require you to send documents to Chamber SimplySign to verify your identity.

For full details of how to obtain and install a digital certificate go to the Chamber SimplySign website <a href="http://www.simplysign.co.uk/default.asp">http://www.simplysign.co.uk/default.asp</a>.

Further details about digital certificates are also provided on our website.

# 5.2 Ordering and allocation of allowances

Account Representatives should order allowances at least equal to the quantity of CRC emissions calculated in the Annual Report for the compliance year that has just

ended. For example, Account Representatives will buy allowances in the 2012 <u>sale window</u> for the CRC emissions associated with the year 1 April 2011 to 31 March 2012.

The cost of your total allowances for the compliance year will be the quantity of CRC emissions (tCO<sub>2</sub>) in your Annual Report for that year multiplied by the <u>allowance</u> <u>price</u> for the compliance year.

If you do not have your finalised energy supply data by the time you need to order allowances, it may be appropriate to order allowances to more than cover your estimated total for that compliance year. Allowances are <u>valid</u> for the full <u>phase</u> so any unused allowances from one year can be kept for future use.

We will allocate the allowances to your <u>CRC compliance account</u> when we have received payment for your order.

Further details on the sale of allowances are provided below.

How to order allowances screenshot guide

#### 5.2.1 Sale window

The CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme (Allocation of Allowances for Payment) Regulations 2012 (the <u>Allocation Regulations</u>) provide for the compliance sales. These sales will enable you to buy allowances to meet your surrender obligation after the end of each compliance year.

Only participant's compliance account representatives can order allowances in the government's compliance sales.

The 2012 sale window is 1 June to 31 July.

The end date coincides with the CRC reporting deadline. This is designed to give you the opportunity to buy sufficient allowances to meet your surrender obligation.

During the sale window you may submit orders for allowances via the <u>CRC Registry</u>. You can make as many orders as you like to enable you to buy sufficient allowances to meet your 2011/12 surrender obligation. An email to confirm that you have successfully completed an order will be sent to your <u>Account Representative(s)</u> and <u>Senior Officer</u>. Attached to this email will be a <u>Memorandum of Accounts</u> to facilitate payment for your order through your accounts payable department.

# 5.2.2 Allowance price

Allowances will cost £12 each in the 2012 sale.

The allowance price in future sales will be subject to the government Budget process. If there is a change in allowance price the Allocation Regulations will be amended accordingly.

# 5.2.3 Payment

Payments must be made into the Department of Energy & Climate Change (DECC) bank account<sup>4</sup> specified in the Memorandum of Account (see Appendix N for an example).

The government sale of allowances is not subject to Value Added Tax (VAT).

All payments must be:

- a) made by electronic transfer such as BACS or CHAPS or by GBS book transfer<sup>5</sup>, with agreement, a credit or debit card.
- b) from an account with a credit institution<sup>6</sup> such as a bank or building society.
- c) accompanied by information which identifies the compliance account holder making the payment including your unique Allowance Payment Reference code. This will be quoted on screen in the Registry when you request your allowances and in the Memorandum of Account. The code should be quoted in the format: CRCFPXXXXXXX on your electronic transfer payment.
- d) If your payment system does not permit the 12 digit Allowance Payment Reference in full or in the correct sequence, please use one of the following examples: (for Sage) FPXXXXXXXX (for SAP) XXXXXXXCRCFP this will help us to reconcile your payment.
- e) made in full in GB Pounds Sterling only.

Please ensure that your bank instructions guarantee payment is made for the full amount and covers any additional charges associated with the bank transaction. The amount arriving in the payee account must be the full sum due without deduction in order for you to be allocated all of the allowances you have ordered.

For any payment originating outside the UK you will also need to instruct your bank to take account of the impact of any currency exchange to ensure the amount received in the payee account does not fall short. Payments in any currency other than GB pounds sterling will not be valid.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Allowance payments <u>must not</u> be made to the Environment Agency bank account.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> This option is available to Government Banking Service (GBS) account holders.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> "credit institution" means-

<sup>(</sup>a) an institution which has permission under Part 4 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 to carry on the regulated activity of accepting deposits and persons authorised to carry on similar activities under the law of a country other than the United Kingdom, or

<sup>(</sup>b) an electronic money institution as defined by article 2 of Directive 2009/110/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council on the taking up, pursuit and prudential supervision of the business of electronic money institutions amending Directives 2005/60/EC and 2006/48/EC and repealing Directive 2000/46/EC.

A valid order for a main allocation is when an order for allowances is made during the sale window between 1 June 2012 and 31 July 2012, and payment of cleared funds is also received no later than 31 July 2012. This deadline will be specified in the Allocation Regulations. Consequently, there is no opportunity to agree any other payment terms or dates with the Environment Agency other than to pay cleared funds by the end of July deadline. Any payments received after this deadline will be invalid and will be refunded.

Given the above, you will need to place your order in time to allow for payment clearance by 31 July and factor this into your plans for compliance with the scheme. Electronic payments may take several days to clear dependant upon the method of payment you choose. Accordingly, credit or debit card payments can only be taken in the period 1 June 2012 to 25 July 2012.

If you have not ordered and paid for sufficient allowances by the end of July deadline you are likely to find that you do not have sufficient allowances to meet your surrender obligation. There is no certainty that allowances will be available on the secondary market in this first year. If you do not have sufficient allowances for surrender you could be at risk of enforcement action including civil penalties.

Please see our CRC Allowance payment etiquette note for more information.

#### 5.2.4 Memorandum of Account

A Memorandum of Account (instead of an invoice) will be issued to the Account Representatives and Senior Officer for each allowance order submitted to the <a href="Registry">CRC</a>
Registry. This document will be in a form that can be presented to your accounts payable department to facilitate payment.

The allowance payment is a requirement under the Allocation Regulations. It is not a payment for either goods or services. This is the reason a Memorandum of Account will be issued rather than an invoice.

See Annex N for an example Memorandum of Account.

# 5.2.5 Under or over payment

We will reconcile all payments received with allowance orders. In the event of:

## **Under payments**

We will contact you if we find that the total payment is less than your order. Either the balance can be paid for the full amount so that cleared funds are received by 31 July 2012, or we will allocate a whole number of allowances up to the value for which payment has been received. To enable the latter, you will be requested to revise your order in the Registry to match the available funds. Any balance remaining (in the case where the payment does not divide exactly by the whole number of

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> The CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme (Allocation of Allowances for Payment) Regulations 2012.

allowances) will be refunded by DECC after the end of the <u>secondary allocation</u> <u>period</u>.

## Over payments

We will contact you if we find that the total payment is more than your request. We will allocate the number of allowances you requested in your original order, unless you order additional allowances to match your payment before the 31 July deadline. Any balance remaining will be refunded by DECC after the end of the secondary allocation period.

## 5.2.6 Late payment

Any payments which clear into the receiving account after the last working day in July (that is, for 2012, 31 July 2012) will be invalid and will be refunded by DECC as soon as reasonably practicable.

#### 5.2.7 Administration fee

The <u>CRC Order</u> does not provide for the Environment Agency to recover its costs associated with allocating allowances as part of the registration fee or <u>subsistence</u> <u>fee</u>. Subsistence fees collected cannot be used to fund this work. That is the reason the Allocation Regulations are drafted to give the Environment Agency flexibility on whether it levies a charge for this administrative activity.

The Environment Agency has decided not to charge an administration fee for the 2012 sale.

We will review our position in the light of experience of the first sale.

We will consult before any future fee is levied.

# 5.2.8 Primary allocation period

The 2012 primary allocation period is 1 June to 31 July.

You may make more than one order for allowances via the Registry. Payments must be cleared before we can allocate allowances. Your order is likely to be processed more quickly if you make an individual payment in full for each individual order placed, because it will be straightforward to reconcile.

Providing a valid order has been made during the primary allocation period we can allocate allowances as soon as reasonably practicable in either the primary or secondary allocation period. We will confirm by email to the <a href="Account Representative(s)">Account Representative(s)</a> and your nominated <a href="Senior Officer">Senior Officer</a>, when allowances have been allocated to your <a href="Compliance account">Compliance account</a>.

# 5.2.9 Secondary allocation period

The 2012 secondary allocation period is 13 August to 7 September. This is an allocation only period, therefore participants can not submit an order for allowances during the secondary allocation period.

We encourage participants to order their allowances as soon as possible during the sale window (1 June to 31 July). We anticipate that orders for allowances will be submitted towards the end of the sale window (that is, 31 July). Where we have not been able to reconcile your order and payment in the primary allocation period we will allocate against remaining valid orders as soon as reasonably practicable in the secondary allocation period.

An email will be sent to the <u>Account Representative(s)</u> and <u>Senior Officer</u> when allowances have been allocated to your compliance account.

# 5.3 Surrendering allowances

To comply with the <u>CRC Order</u> you need to surrender <u>allowances</u> equal to the quantity of <u>CRC emissions</u> in your <u>Annual Report</u> for the compliance year that just passed. If you do not do this you may incur <u>penalties</u> for not surrendering sufficient allowances to cover your CRC emissions.

Further details on surrendering your allowances are provided below.

How to surrender allowances screenshot guide

#### 5.3.1 2012 surrender deadline

The 2012 surrender deadline is 31 July in law, but this is subject to a regulatory position for enforcement. Under this regulatory position, we will treat participants as compliant with their 2011/12 surrender obligation providing:

- The Environment Agency receives a valid order for sufficient allowances including payment of cleared funds by 31 July 2012; and
- Sufficient allowances are surrendered by 28 September 2012.

The Regulatory Position Statement can be viewed on our website.

# 5.3.2 Surrendering insufficient allowances

If you did not purchase sufficient CRC allowances during the sale window, you should surrender as many allowances as you have. This approach will help you to minimise your liability to civil penalties.

# 5.3.3 Surrendering too many allowances

You only need to surrender allowances equal to your <u>CRC emissions</u> for the relevant compliance year. If you over surrender allowances the system will let you do this but it will warn you that you are surrendering more than you need to. If you do surrender too many allowances then the excess allowances will count towards your next compliance year's surrender obligation provided it is in the same phase. Any over

surrendered allowances cannot be retrieved to your compliance account and as such they cannot be traded.

# 5.4 Validity of allowances

The allowances that you purchase in each year of Phase 1 will be valid for all the phase. For example, if you purchase allowances in 2012, you will be able to surrender them to meet your 2011/12, 2012/13 or 2013/14 obligations.

If you purchase too many allowances in one year, you can retain these allowances in your <u>CRC compliance account</u> for surrender in Phase 1 or trade them on the secondary market. However, allowances issued in Phase 1 are not valid in respect of CRC emissions made in a subsequent phase. Once all Phase 1 surrender obligations have been met, any remaining unused allowances will become invalid. We therefore recommend that you reconcile the number of allowances you have by the end of the phase so that you do not lose the value of these allowances.

# 5.5 Special allocations

You can make a request for a special allocation if you are in receipt of an enforcement notice or civil penalty requiring you to purchase allowances. This type of allocation can be carried out at any time throughout the year. Contact the CRC Helpdesk (email: <a href="mailto:CRChelp@environment-agency.gov.uk">CRChelp@environment-agency.gov.uk</a> or phone 03708 506 506) so that arrangements can be made for you to submit a request via the Registry.

# 5.6 Excess allowances

In the unlikely event that we, in error, issue you with more allowances than you have paid for, you should notify us as soon as you are able to. We will be carrying out checks to follow up on any cases where this arises. If we become aware that you have received such excess allowances, we will cancel the excess allowances and notify you that they have been cancelled. If you have already sold or otherwise dealt with the allowances, we will require you to pay for those allowances in full.

# 5.7 Secondary market

Unused allowances may be sold to or bought from other participants or third party traders. This is termed the secondary market.

Secondary market transactions will be subject to VAT.

The <u>CRC Registry</u> has a notice board facility which is designed to match buyers and sellers.

See the 'How to trade allowances' screenshot guide for details on how to transfer allowances and place adverts on the noticeboard.

# 5.8 Validating reporting data before allowance purchases

CRC is a self-certification scheme. It is not our role as the scheme's administrators to validate data reported by participants prior to submission.

Each participant is required to develop their own internal checks to ensure:

- data are reported in accordance with scheme requirements;
- sufficient allowances are surrendered.

# 5.9 Accounting advice

If you require accounting advice on matters not dealt with in this guidance, we recommend you seek independent expert advice on the CRC and its implications for your organisation's accounts.

# 6. Evidence packs

This section provides:

- an overview of the information that needs to be kept in your evidence pack to comply with the CRC scheme;
- an overview of the audit procedure;
- an overview of when penalties could be applied.

### 6.1 Evidence pack principles

### 6.1.1 Why is an evidence pack required?

To meet your record-keeping obligations in CRC, you need to maintain sufficient records to support and justify the information submitted to us during your registration and in your <u>Footprint</u> and <u>Annual Reports</u>. You also need to record any changes to the information submitted.

Your evidence will be audited and you should have a robust audit trail in place.

In general you will need to keep evidence relating to:

- organisational information and responsibilities (personnel and procedures);
- qualification and registration;
- reporting:
- changes that affect your data; and
- exemptions and exclusions.

Specific details of what records should be kept for each of these key topics is provided in the checklists in <u>Annex M</u>.

### 6.1.2 What should the evidence pack look like?

While there is no set format that your evidence pack must follow, the checklist templates in Annex M are intended to help you collect the appropriate information about each topic for an audit (internal or by us).

It is not necessary for your evidence pack to hold all the information that may be requested in one place. If appropriate the evidence pack can just include links to, or the locations of, where the information is held.

### 6.1.3 When should my evidence pack be ready?

You should compile your evidence pack throughout each <u>phase</u> of the CRC scheme. You can be audited at any time during the phase and your evidence pack should be up-to-date at all times.

You should have started collecting information during the qualification year. You will need to retain information relating to:

- qualification;
- registration;
- the footprint year; and

each annual reporting year.

### 6.1.4 How long must information in the evidence pack be kept?

For the whole time you are part of the CRC scheme you need to keep:

- the records relating to your first Footprint Report;
- the records relating to your first <u>Annual Report</u>;
- the records of what determined your position in the <u>Performance League</u> <u>Table</u> for the first year of the CRC scheme in which you take part.

You must keep all other records for at least seven years after the end of the phase to which they relate.

### 6.1.5 What happens if adequate records are not kept?

If you fail to keep an evidence pack, or it is incomplete, we may take enforcement action. <u>Annex D</u> lists the penalties available under the <u>CRC Order</u>. If we impose a financial penalty, we may also <u>publish</u> your failure to comply with the CRC Order.

### 6.1.6 Records of organisation information and responsibilities

It should be clear who in your organisation is responsible for ensuring compliance with CRC and that you collate data for the <u>correct undertakings</u> or related bodies/departments (where applicable) within your organisation. You should therefore keep records of:

- who your contacts for CRC are (including the proof that the <u>Senior Officer</u>, who bears the ultimate responsibility for ensuring compliance, exercises management control over the <u>primary member</u> organisation);
- what responsibilities for CRC your contacts have internally (that is, whose job is it to collate, submit and approve data);
- your group <u>CRC structure</u> (or other bodies that come under your CRC responsibility) to show that you have acknowledged responsibility (or otherwise) for all the applicable supplies from all undertakings in the group;
- any disaggregated Significant Group Undertakings;
- which organisation within the group is acting as the <u>primary member</u> for the group; and
- your written internal procedures for collecting, collating and auditing your CRC data.

See <u>Annex M</u> for specific details of what records relating to organisational information and responsibilities you should retain and maintain in order to comply with CRC.

### 6.1.7 Qualification and registration

To ensure we can check you have assessed your organisation's qualification for Phase 1 of CRC correctly, you should keep records of:

- having at least one settled half-hourly meter during 2008;
- your total half-hourly meter and <u>dynamic</u> electricity supplies for the calendar year 2008;
- your organisational structure on 31 December 2008; and
- your registration summary (as a PDF).

### 6.1.8 Reporting

To enable you to report the correct information for those undertakings for which you have CRC responsibility and enable us to verify this, you should keep:

- records and justification for the supplies you have not reported because they are classed as <u>excluded uses</u>;
- details of your total <u>core supplies</u> (every year) (excluding supplies to EU ETS installations, CCA facilities and subsidiaries with a CCA exemption);
- details of your total <u>non-core supplies</u> (2010/11) (excluding supplies to EU ETS installations, CCA facilities and subsidiaries with a CCA exemption);
- details of total supplies (2010/11) covered by <u>CCA member exemptions</u> and/or supplies to non-exempt CCA facilities and/or EU ETS facilities;
- records of the non-core supplies you selected to be part of a <u>Residual</u> Measurement List (every year);
- records of your total supplies of any other fuels (2010/11 only);
- records of meter types, locations and other meter-related information (where
   meter accuracy is requested in the checklists in Annex M, this only needs to
   be specified if the electricity or gas is not provided by a licensed supplier, for
   example, you generate your own electricity and have installed a meter);
- records of the readings, bills or annual statements for each meter or supply (every year) used as <u>primary evidence</u>;
- records of whether supplies are classed as <u>actual supplies</u> or <u>estimated</u> <u>supplies</u> under CRC and, if applicable, the methods and calculations you used to estimate them;
- records of any <u>ROCs</u> and/or <u>FITs</u> you claim and the total supplies covered by these ROCs and/or FITs;
- records of how you calculated any <u>Electricity Generating Credits</u> (EGCs) you are eligible to claim;
- records of your total <u>mandatory</u> and <u>voluntary</u> automatic meter reading (AMR) electricity and gas supplies, and dynamic electricity supplies and how you calculated your voluntary AMR percentage (2010/11 only);
- copies of your <u>carbon management scheme</u> certificate and records of the calculations made to quantify the <u>CRC emissions</u> (in tCO<sub>2</sub>) covered by the certificate;
- evidence of your latest audited <u>turnover</u> figure (if reported);
- evidence to support your answers to the <u>corporate responsibility questions</u> (if answered); and
- your Footprint and Annual Report summary documents (PDFs).

Annex M gives specific details of what records you should retain and maintain to ensure we can check your Footprint and Annual Reports are correct.

### 6.1.9 Changes that affect your data

In order to demonstrate you have accounted correctly for changes and special events that may affect the data you report and how you comply with CRC, you should keep records of:

- changes to CRC personnel (for example, dates, names, transfer of responsibilities);
- changes to any data management tools you use;

- changes to your organisational structure (dates and details for both designated changes and non-designated changes) and, if applicable, evidence that we have been notified and made the appropriate changes to your account;
- any changes to CCA or EU ETS coverage;
- any loss of CCA exemptions;
- any meter faults that may affect the accuracy of your meter readings and hence reporting;
- summary details of any major changes to your organisation that may account for significant changes in emissions (for example, rapid expansion or contraction, companies going into administration/liquidation); and
- · records of correspondence with us.

Annex M gives specific details of what records you should retain and maintain to provide evidence of changes that affect your data.

Note that new meters acquired by a participant organisation do not need to be added to the <u>CRC Registry</u>. You should just keep records of them in your evidence pack.

### 6.1.10 Exemptions

In order to prove you have claimed the correct CCA exemption, you will need to keep evidence on how you calculated your eligibility for a CCA exemption.

When claiming a <u>general</u> or <u>member</u> CCA exemption, you need to keep the following for each undertaking claiming an exemption:

- CCA target unit identifier(s) (TUI(s));
- emissions from each CCA (in tCO<sub>2</sub>);
- total emissions (in tCO<sub>2</sub>);
- total CCA emissions (in tCO<sub>2</sub>) if you have more than one CCA;
- CCA emissions as a percentage of total emissions.

When claiming a group CCA exemption, you need to keep the following information:

- CCA TUI(s);
- records of qualifying electricity supplied during the CCA target period ending in the qualification year or footprint year as appropriate (MWh);
- records of qualifying electricity supplied to each member satisfying the member exemption criteria;
- total qualifying electricity supplied to the group;
- total amount of qualifying electricity supplied to the participant once the total amount of qualifying electricity supplied to CCA exempt members has been deducted.

Please retain any correspondence we have with you regarding your exemption.

Annex M gives specific details of what records you need to retain and maintain to demonstrate correct qualification for a CCA exemption.

### 6.2 Audits

Under the <u>CRC Order</u>, the administrators have a duty to monitor compliance with the scheme. Therefore we will audit you to ensure:

- you are keeping sufficient records within your evidence pack; and
- you have reported your emissions accurately.

You should expect to be audited during each phase of the CRC scheme.

The Environment Agency has adopted the Better Regulation approach for all its regulatory activities. This means being consistent and transparent with all our customers, using a risk-based approach to target our resources more efficiently. Our aim is to work with participants to rectify any issues and help them comply with the scheme. Further information about Better Regulation

### 6.2.1 Who will carry out the compliance audit?

The audit will be carried out either by staff from the Environment Agency, SEPA or NIEA, or by our trained and approved contractors. All our contractors are bound by confidentiality agreements as part of their contracts with us. They have appropriate powers under the <u>CRC Order</u> to carry out compliance audits on our behalf.

### 6.2.2 What are the selection criteria?

Organisations are selected for audit based on a number of criteria that help us to prioritise who we audit. Factors considered include:

- risk of non-compliance;
- geographical location (to ensure we allocate audits efficiently);
- complexity of organisational structure;
- any claimed exemptions;
- compliance history.

### 6.2.3 What is the compliance audit process?

We will email the <u>Primary Contact</u> and <u>Secondary Contact</u> to arrange a mutually convenient date and time to hold a <u>teleconference</u> or <u>meeting</u> with you. The scope of the audit and what we are trying to achieve will be explained and tailored to each participant.

Prior to the teleconference or meeting we may ask you for various pieces of information including:

- a summary of your evidence pack;
- details of your energy usage;
- a copy of your most recent <u>internal audit</u> report (if applicable).

All these documents can either be sent to us electronically or by mail within an agreed timescale.

#### The teleconference

This will be an approximately one hour teleconference or web-conference where you will be given the opportunity to give us an overview of how the CRC responsibilities

are being managed within your organisation. We will then discuss the following matters with you as appropriate to your organisation:

- <u>internal audit</u> (Has one been conducted? If so, is there a certificate and a report?);
- your organisational structure;
- site arrangements (the sites you own or operate);
- supply arrangements (Who are your suppliers? How are supplies recorded?);
- <u>excluded use</u> (e.g. Is any energy used for activities classed as excluded uses?);
- Annual and Footprint Reports;
- emissions associated with <u>core</u> and <u>non-core</u> supplies in the Footprint Report and <u>core</u> and <u>Residual Measurement List supplies</u> in the Annual Reports;
- · Significant Group Undertaking emissions;
- certification under the Carbon Trust Standard or an equivalent scheme;
- AMR (Have you reported any voluntary AMR percentage in the footprint year?);
- special events (meter breakdowns and changes in supplier or ownership);
- annual turnover/revenue expenditure.

The discussion may bring to light the need for further information to support the data already provided. Evidence such as a written explanation, a statement of a method used to estimate supply figures, evidence of a CCA member exemption, primary data or other relevant information may be requested.

### Follow-up email

Following the teleconference we will send an email summarising what was discussed and highlight any further actions that may be required. We may also request further information from you as discussed/agreed during the teleconference.

You will be given the opportunity to review the findings that were discussed and provide any feedback.

Ten business days will be provided for any requested information. Please let us know as soon as possible if you feel it will take you longer to collate this information.

#### Information review

Once the requested information has been provided we will review the data and prepare an interim audit report. If you have provided us with the required information and we are satisfied that any outstanding issues have been resolved, we may pass the compliance audit at this stage. We will notify you of the outcome as soon as possible and provide you with a copy of our audit report.

Where there are unresolved issues we will continue with the audit process and request further information. There could be several reasons why we have not been able to pass the audit at this stage. We will inform you of the outstanding issues and what evidence/information is required. Examples of possible issues include:

- errors in supplies;
- incorrect organisational structure;
- incorrectly claimed CCA member exemption.

### Site visit and meeting

Occasionally we may ask to have an on-site meeting to discuss any outstanding matters or actions with you. Where we request a site visit, we can discuss any issues in person where the required documentation is available.

A copy of your evidence pack must be available at the site you have chosen for the meeting so we can inspect it. We will ask about specific documents related to any unresolved issues. You will be made aware of these issues before the meeting.

You should ensure the relevant contacts are available so that documents can be easily identified and located, as this may reduce the time taken for the site visit.

It is your responsibility to provide us with the required documents upon request.

#### What is an internal audit?

It is your responsibility to ensure you are complying with the CRC scheme. You should periodically review your internal procedures and quality check your data relating to your CRC responsibilities. This review is called an internal audit.

You should keep a record of the checks you have undertaken in your evidence pack including:

- who carried the checks out and when;
- any issues that were identified;
- what corrective action was taken;
- when they were resolved.

The internal audit report should be signed off by the <u>Primary Contact</u>, <u>Secondary Contact</u> or an <u>Account Representative</u> and a senior member of staff within the organisation such as a director/your senior officer.

### Frequency of internal audits

There are no formal requirements that state the frequency of internal audits. You are expected to carry out regular internal audits of your compliance with CRC and to keep records for these in your evidence pack.

Smaller scale audits may also be carried out which focus on a particular area, for example checking whether your own in-house meter readings match the figures on the invoices from your energy suppliers. If they do not match you should investigate the matter further with the energy supplier until it is resolved. In this example you should keep a note of all actions taken, any relevant correspondence between you and the energy supplier, when the matter was rectified and the overall outcome.

We recommend that you visit the <u>compliance audit section of our website</u> for further information on compliance audits.

#### 6.2.4 Audit outcomes

Following the site visit and information review an audit report will be prepared. A copy of this report will be sent to notify you of the outcome. There are two possible outcomes as described below.

#### **Pass**

The organisation has provided all the required evidence to successfully demonstrate it is complying with the CRC scheme at this time.

### Further action required/non-compliance

Issues have been identified that may have resulted in a breach of the <u>CRC Order</u> and a non-compliance. We will request that corrective actions be taken and timescales agreed for the improvements to be made. All non-compliances will be reviewed.

In some cases it may be necessary to refer the matter to our Enforcement Panel who will look at the evidence on a case-by-case basis. The panel will consider the severity of the non-compliance(s) and any mitigating circumstances before deciding whether to take enforcement action which may include civil penalties. Enforcement action will be issued in line with our <a href="Offence Response Options">Offence Response Options</a> and statutory guidance (provided by DECC).

### 6.3 Penalties

You could be liable to penalties if your organisation does not comply with the requirements of the CRC Order.

Annex D contains a list of the penalties we could apply. If we impose a financial penalty, we may also <u>publish</u> your failure to comply with the CRC Order.

### 7. Performance tables

The annual performance tables rank organisations participating in the CRC scheme on how well they manage their energy efficiency.

This section explains which data are used and which organisations appear in the tables. It also outlines when and where the tables are published and what factors might affect an organisation's ranking.

Further detail on how the overall Performance League Table is calculated and what can affect your position in the achievement tables is given in Annex L.

# 7.1 What data are used to calculate the performance tables?

A participant's performance in the first year of the scheme was based on <u>early actions</u>. As there were no emissions data from previous years for comparison, your emissions and your emissions per unit of turnover did not affect your position in the 2010/11 Performance League Table (PLT) published in November 2011.

From 2011/12 onwards, your position in the overall Performance League Table will be affected by:

- <u>Early Action Metric</u> (NB This metric will be removed after the 2012/13 compliance year.)
- Absolute Metric;
- Growth Metric.

The relative impact of your performance in each metric on your overall Performance League Table position will change for each year of the first <u>phase</u>. The relative weightings assigned to each metric are given in <u>Table 7.1</u>.

Your performance in comparison with the other participants in the scheme for each of the three metrics can be viewed independently in achievement tables for each metric.

Table 7.1: Relative weighting of metrics

	Year 1 2010/11	Year 2 2011/12	Year 3 2012/13	Year 4 and all other years
<b>Early Action Metric</b>	100%	40%	20%	0%
<b>Absolute Metric</b>	0%	45%	60%	75%
<b>Growth Metric</b>	0%	15%	20%	25%

### 7.1.1 Early Action Metric

The Early Action Metric is made up of two elements. You will perform better in this metric if you have:

- a high emissions coverage under one of the <u>carbon management schemes</u> we have approved; and
- a high proportion of your <u>non-mandatory</u> CRC electricity and gas supplies measured through voluntarily installed electric <u>automatic meter reading</u> (AMR) devices (or <u>dynamic supply</u>) and voluntarily installed <u>daily/hourly</u> read gas meters.

### Early action percentage

This is the average of the percentage of 'non-mandatory' electricity or gas supplies measured through voluntarily installed automatic meter reading meters or dynamic supply in Year 1, and the percentage of CRC emissions covered by one of the <u>carbon management schemes</u> we have approved. This metric applies only for the first three years of Phase 1 (2011–2013).

#### 7.1.2 Absolute Metric

This is the term used to represent the annual percentage change in <u>CRC emissions</u> for a participant compared with the <u>historic average</u> of annual emissions.

### Annual percentage change in CRC emissions

This is the current compliance year's total CRC emissions minus the previous year's rolling historic average CRC emissions, divided by the participant's previous year's rolling historic average emissions up to a maximum of five years, multiplied by 100 to give the percentage change.

#### 7.1.3 Growth Metric

This is the term used to represent the annual percentage change in CRC emissions per unit of <u>turnover</u> (private sector) or <u>revenue expenditure</u> (public sector) for a participant compared with the historic average of annual emissions per unit of turnover/revenue expenditure.

# Percentage change in CRC emissions per unit turnover (private sector) or revenue expenditure (public sector)

This is the CRC emissions per unit turnover for the current compliance year minus the rolling average of the participant's previous years CRC emissions per unit turnover, divided by the rolling average of the participant's previous years CRC emissions per unit turnover, up to a maximum of five years, multiplied by 100 to give the percentage change. Where provided, relevant information from a participant is used.

For the first year in which you report your turnover figure (if you previously had not provided it), your organisation's percentage change in CRC emissions per unit turnover will appear as 0 per cent as there is no previous emissions per unit turnover figure with which to compare it.

# 7.2 Which organisations appear in the performance tables?

The Performance League Table and the individual achievement tables for each metric list all participants that do not have a full (group or general) exemption. All these participants should have submitted an <u>Annual Report</u> by the reporting deadline for that year.

Any participant that does not have a full (group or general) exemption and has not submitted their Annual Report by 40 days after the reporting deadline:

- will have their Annual Report determined for them for that year; and
- may be sent to the bottom of the Performance League Table and achievement tables as part of their <u>penalty</u>.

# 7.3 When and where are the performance tables published?

The Performance League Table and achievement tables are produced in the autumn following the submission of the Annual Reports. The performance tables can be viewed from the CRC website.

### 8. Account maintenance

Much of the reporting and other requirements of CRC are fulfilled using the participant's online account in the <u>CRC Registry</u> accessed via a <u>dedicated page</u> on the Environment Agency website. From this webpage you can also find screenshot guides on how to use your account.

This section explains:

- how to access your online CRC account;
- how to notify us of changes to your account and/or organisation;
- how to appoint an agent.

### 8.1 Accessing your account

Different terms have been given to the different access levels which various roles have to an organisation's CRC account. Personnel with the ability to enter the CRC account are termed:

- Primary Contact (one per account);
- <u>Secondary Contact</u> (one per account); and/or
- Account Representative (up to three per account)

The <u>Senior Officer</u> for the account does not have access to the account unless they are also named in one of the roles above. However, they are the person with ultimate responsibility for ensuring the participant complies with the CRC scheme.

Consultants can be appointed as agents to act on behalf of the Primary Contact, Secondary Contact or Account Representatives. Agents can then access your account and undertake the roles of the person/role they are appointed to act on behalf of. See 'Appointing an Agent'.

### 8.1.1 Changing contacts/adding new contacts

Any existing Primary/Secondary Contact or Account Representative can:

- add new contacts to their account;
- assign them a role as Primary/Secondary Contact or Account Representative.

Simply enter your account and click on the 'Manage Contacts' button on the homepage.

Please ensure that you enter the organisation name for each contact you add so that the reference and PIN letters are sent to the correct place.

### Note that:

- If you add a new contact and then assign to them the role you are currently in, you will no longer be able to enter the account.
- When adding new contacts, you must click 'Add New Contact'. Do not just edit
  an existing person's details; otherwise a reference and personal identification
  number (PIN) will not be issued to the new contact.
- The account does not have to be unlocked to manage contacts.

#### **New contacts**

If you have been added as a new contact for your organisation's CRC account, we will send you a letter containing your <u>CRC Registry</u> number. Your <u>Senior Officer</u> will be sent a PIN letter. You will need both letters the first time you log in to the CRC Registry.

If you are a Primary or Secondary Contact, to enter your CRC account you need to:

- 1. Go to the CRC Registry login page.
- 2. Click 'Register New Account'. This is to register a new Government Gateway ID account for CRC purposes.
- 3. Select account type 'Participant' and authentication method 'Primary or Secondary Contact'.
- 4. Enter your details and make up a password that you will remember. **Keep this password safe**.
- 5. The system will then give you an ID number. On the screen it says "Your new Government Gateway account ID is: XXXXXXXXXXXXX". Keep this ID number safe you will need it every time you log in to your CRC account.
- 6. Use the ID number and password to log in.
- 7. You will see a screen with a link at the bottom labelled 'Complete Registration with CRC > Use my Known Facts Letters to Complete Enrolment'. Click on this link.
- 8. Enter the reference number you received in the letter posted to you. This is also the **CRC number** for your account. Make sure you enter it in the following format, CRCXXXXXXXX.
- 9. Enter the PIN sent to your Senior Officer. You will now be in your account.

Steps 8 and 9 above are what we term 'enrolling'.

From then on, all you need to do to access your CRC account is enter the 12-digit Government Gateway ID and the password you made up on the <a href="CRC Registry login page">CRC Registry login page</a> and it will take you straight into your account. You will not need to use the reference number or PIN for future logins.

You will not need to use the reference number or PIN for future logins.

If you are an account representative please see 'Enrolling as a Account Representative'

# 8.1.2 Existing Primary and Secondary Contacts who have enrolled

Enrolment is a one-off process using your CRC reference number and the PIN received. Once enrolment is complete (that is, you have used the reference number on the letter we sent to you and PIN in the letter we sent to your Senior Officer to access the account), then to access your account all you need is:

- the 12-digit Government Gateway ID number created for you when you registered; and
- the password you made up.

Lost your Government Gateway ID and/or password? – <u>click here</u>.

# 8.1.3 Existing Primary and Secondary Contacts who have not enrolled

If you have not 'enrolled' (that is, you have **not** used the reference number on the letter we sent to you and PIN in the letter we sent to your Senior Officer to get into your account) and you do not have a Government Gateway ID and password, complete the steps outlined under 'New Contacts'. If you already have a CRC Government Gateway ID and password, then you need to take the following steps.

- 1. Go to the <u>CRC Registry login page</u>.
- 2. Enter the 12-digit Government Gateway ID number created for you when you registered and the password you made up yourself. You will now see a screen with a link at the bottom that says 'Complete Registration with CRC > Use my Known Facts Letters to Complete Enrolment'. Click on this link.
- Enter the reference number in the letter posted to you. This is also the CRC number for your account. Make sure you use the following format CRCXXXXXXX.
- 4. Enter the nine-digit PIN sent to your Senior Officer.

This process will enrol you so that you can access your CRC account.

From then on, all you need to do to access your CRC account is enter the 12-digit Government Gateway ID and the password you made up on the <u>CRC Registry login page</u> and it will take you straight into your account. You will not need to use the reference number or PIN for future logins.

If you have lost your PIN to enrol, contact the CRC Helpdesk (email: CRChelp@environment-agency.gov.uk or phone 03708 506 506) to ask for it to be re-sent.

### 8.1.4 Nominating an Account Representative

To add an <u>Account Representative</u> to your CRC account, the Primary or Secondary Contact needs to access the account and click on the 'Manage Contacts' button on the homepage.

If you want your Account Representative(s) to be someone who is already on your contacts list (this can be yourself) then:

- Click 'Next'.
- Select the name of the person you want to be an account representative from the dropdown list.
- Click next again. You will be presented with a summary of the changes you have made.
- Click 'OK' to complete.

If you want your Account Representative(s) to be somebody who is not named on the contact list then:

- Click 'Add new contact'.
- Enter all their details.

- Click 'OK'.
- Follow the four steps above.

Please ensure that you enter the organisation name for each new contact you add so that the reference and PIN letters are sent to the correct place.

### 8.1.5 Enrolling as an Account Representative

Once you have nominated the Account Representative(s), they need to enrol before they can purchase or surrender <u>allowances</u>.

To be able to enrol, Account Representatives must:

- have a digital certificate installed on their computer;
- be in possession of the PIN number contained in the letter sent to the <u>Senior</u> Officer (from mid-April 2012); and
- be in possession of the reference number contained in the letter sent to the Account Representative (from April 2012).

Step-by-step instructions on how to enrol are provided in a <u>screenshot guide</u>. Instructions on how to enrol are also contained in the reference letter that the account representative receives once they have been nominated. Some users may have to change IT settings to be able to use their digital certificate to access the CRC Registry, to assist you we have produced a <u>common access problems</u> <u>guidance</u> document.

### 8.1.6 Lost your login ID and/or password?

If you are an existing contact and have lost your ID and/or password then you have three options.

- 1) If you are an existing contact and have enrolled for your CRC account and consequently lost your username and/or password, you need to contact our helpdesk (<a href="mailto:crchelp@environment-agency.gov.uk">crchelp@environment-agency.gov.uk</a>) and request a reminder of your ID and/or password. You will need to provide our staff with your CRC reference number/account number and the PIN number which you used to enrol. It takes 2-7 days to receive your reminder letter for your username or password from the Government Gateway and will take an additional 3 days if both the username and password are requested. This is because we have to leave 3 days between requesting each reminder.
  - 1a) If you are using a Government Gateway account which is not registered in your name we will not be able to re-issue a username and password for security reasons. In this instance you would have to undertake option 2 or 3 below and consequently set up a new Government Gateway account (see the steps outlined in the 'New Contacts' subsection of <a href="Section 8.1.1">Section 8.1.1</a>).
- 2) If another contact for your account can access the account (and you fall into category 1a) above), then you could ask them to:
  - Log-in and click 'Manage contacts'.
  - Remove you as a contact.
  - Click 'Add new contact' and add you again.

This will trigger generation of a new reference and PIN letter. You should then follow the steps in <a href="Changing contacts/new contacts">Changing contacts/new contacts</a> in order to access your account. It may take several days to receive your new PIN letter.

3) If no-one can get into your account from your organisation (and you fall into category 1a above) then you will need to contact the CRC Helpdesk. We will take the steps outlined in option 2) on your behalf to enable you to enter the account. We will request authorisation from your Senior Officer to conduct these changes.

Please ensure that you check you have access to the Registry well before any deadlines so that you are able to comply with scheme requirements.

### 8.2 Notification of designated changes

### 8.2.1 What is a designated change?

#### Private sector

You are required to notify us if your organisation undergoes one of the following organisational changes:

- A participant or <u>Significant Group Undertaking</u> (SGU) is purchased by a nonparticipant.
- A participant or SGU is purchased by, or merges with, another participant.
- An SGU leaves its parent group to become a standalone organisation.

For a minor organisational change then you just need to keep a record of this in your <a href="evidence pack">evidence pack</a> and report the energy supplies (as appropriate) until or from the date of the change. This applies to a range of situations including:

- a transfer of assets only (that is, sale/purchase of a site);
- small changes (that is, selling/purchasing subsidiaries that are not SGUs);
- creation of a new undertaking since the qualification year;
- any change that is not a designated change such as restructuring of an undertaking, outsourcing to a third party or a name change;
- cessation of trading.

If you organisation goes into administration/ceases trading/dissolves, please read Section 8.4.1.

### **Public sector**

The merger of your organisation with another public body is classified as a designated change.

We do not need to be informed of any other types of change, for example, if:

- a new public body is formed (the public body will not participate in the phase unless there is a government decision that they must, but they must evaluate their qualification for the next phase); or
- there is a transfer of part of a public body to another (the participants involved report the energy supplies until or from the date of the change).

If your organisation is closing down, please notify us via the CRC Helpdesk (email: <a href="mailto:CRChelp@environment-agency.gov.uk">CRChelp@environment-agency.gov.uk</a> or phone 03708 506 506). Once all necessary compliance activities have been undertaken, we will close your account.

### **Government department**

We must be informed if one of the following organisational changes occurs within a government department:

- creation of a new department from parts of existing departments;
- transfer of part of a department to another department;
- merger of two departments to create a new department; or
- there is a government decision that a part of a department must participate as a separate participant.

Further details and examples of designated changes are provided in **Annex H**.

### 8.2.2 Notifying us of the designated change

If your organisation undergoes a <u>designated change</u> during the compliance year you are required to inform us of the change within **three months** of the change occurring. To do this:

- Log into your CRC account.
- Click on Phase 1.
- Click on 'Inform of Designated Change' and then submit the data requested.

Once you have informed us via the CRC Registry we will change your structure and historic emissions, and provide you with details of how the changes will affect your organisation. You will not be able to submit your Annual Report for the compliance year until these changes are made.

# 8.2.3 Reporting supplies after a designated change has happened

For details of how to report supplies after a non-designated change please see Section 3.2.8. For details of how to report supplies after a designated change please see below.

#### Private sector

If you have purchased a participant/SGU, you will need to report its core energy supplies and any Residual Measurement List (RML) supplies associated with the participant/SGU for the full year in which the change occurred. Even if you have only owned it for a short period of time (for example, for three months) you will need to report the full year's energy supplies in your Annual Report.

If you have sold a participant/SGU, you do not need to report its energy supplies for the compliance year in which the change occurred.

See <u>Annex L.2</u> for more information on how a designated change affects your historic emissions and your position in the <u>Performance League Table</u>.

#### **Public sector**

If your organisation merges with another public body to form a new body, then the new body must report as if it had existed for the full year in which the change took place.

If either participant involved in the merger had a <u>Residual Measurement List</u> (RML), then these supplies will be combined to form the RML for the new body and will need to be reported in its Annual Report.

### **Government department**

The reporting of supplies after a government department change is subject to specific reporting rules. See Annex H for further details.

# 8.2.4 Designated change and small organisational change checklist

Check and, if appropriate, action the aspects detailed below when an organisational change has occurred:

### Notifying us of a designated change

If the change constitutes a <u>designated change</u>, you will need to <u>notify us</u> of the change within three months of the change occurring.

### Do you need to change your primary member?

The <u>primary member</u> is the <u>undertaking</u> in the group responsible for compliance on behalf of the group. You will need to consider whether a change of primary member is appropriate. We will carry out a money laundering (due diligence) check on the primary member if it is an organisation we have not previously checked. You will need to ensure the <u>Senior Officer</u> is a director or equivalent of the primary member (see <u>Section 8.5</u> for details).

### Do you need to change your contacts or Account Representative(s)?

If you change your <u>compliance account holder/primary member</u> you do not necessarily need to change your contacts or <u>Account Representative(s)</u>. Only the Senior Officer officially needs to be part of the primary member organisation so as long as the senior officer still approves the named contacts and account representatives to work on behalf of the organisation then this is acceptable. If you wish to change your contacts or account representatives see <u>Section 8.1</u>.

# Does the change affect the coverage of any certification under the Carbon Trust Standard (CTS) or equivalent scheme?

If an organisation is partly or wholly covered by the CTS or an equivalent scheme and then undergoes structural changes between the start date of the CTS certificate and the end of the CRC compliance year, this may need to be accounted for in an adjustment to the coverage reported in your next <u>Annual Report</u>. This could affect your <u>Early Action Metric</u>.

### Is there an impact on your evidence pack?

You must retain details of the change in your <u>evidence pack</u> to support the information provided in your notification. You should also keep copies of correspondence or exchanges with us in connection with the notification.

### Does this impact on your Residual Measurement List?

If a participant or an SGU is bought or sold, the responsibility for emissions from its <a href="mailto:core supplies">core supplies</a> will be transferred to the new owner along with the appropriate <a href="mailto:non-core supplies">non-core supplies</a> from the original participant's <a href="mailto:Residual Measurement List.">Residual Measurement List.</a> The list will apply from the start of the compliance year. Please see <a href="mailto:Section 3.2.8">Section 3.2.8</a> for details of how supply changes should be dealt with for non-designated changes.

### Responsibility for reporting emissions and surrendering allowances

For a designated change, the responsibility for reporting <u>CRC supplies</u> and <u>purchasing</u> and <u>surrendering</u> allowances for the compliance year in which a change occurs lies with the owner at the end of the compliance year.

<u>For other changes</u>, the responsibility for reporting CRC supplies and purchasing and surrendering allowances rests with the selling organisation up to the time of sale and with the purchasing organisation (if a CRC participant) from the time of purchase.

### Changes affecting coverage by Climate Change Agreement(s)

If your organisation undergoes changes that involve the loss or gain of an undertaking that is covered by a Climate Change Agreement (CCA), please notify us.

### 8.2.5 Actions we will take when a designated change occurs

### Amending your structure and historical emissions

We will update your structure on the <u>CRC Registry</u>, which will automatically move the emissions (from the previous years of the scheme) associated with the SGUs/participant involved to the new owner.

Further details on the effect of the changes on your emissions are given in Annex L.

### 8.3 Notifying changes to CCA coverage

You must notify us if any part of your organisation that was part of a Climate Change Agreement (CCA) at the time of registration or submission of the <u>Footprint Report</u> is no longer subject to CCA targets. You can use the <u>CRC Registry</u> to inform us.

#### To do this:

- Enter your account.
- Click on 'Phase 1' in the box named 'Phase' on the account home page.
- Click on 'Changes to CCA Status' in the box named 'Registration'.

We will then contact you if the change:

 affects what supplies your organisation needs to include in its <u>Annual Report</u>; or results in your organisation having to start submitting an Annual Report.

### 8.4 Changing SGU/parent details

The contacts and account representative for the account can update:

- name, trading name, address, SIC code for the SGU, and highest UK parent in their structure; and
- name and address of any overseas parent.

#### To do this:

- Click on 'Phase 1' in the box named 'Phase' on the account home page.
- Click on 'Change Parent and/or Significant Group Undertaking' in the box named 'Registration'.

To amend a particular SGU/parent, click on their name on your CRC structure.

### 8.4.1 Companies in administration

If your organisation as a whole or one of the SGUs goes into administration, you need to inform us of this change by emailing the CRC Helpdesk (<a href="mailto:CRChelp@environment-agency.gov.uk">CRChelp@environment-agency.gov.uk</a>). We will advise you on a case-by-case basis what you need to do to ensure your organisation is compliant with CRC.

In general, participants will be required to comply with the scheme up to the point they are dissolved. The responsibility for complying with the scheme fits with the following basic principles:

- The participant is responsible for any companies in the group that go into administration up until the point that the company is dissolved.
- If the participant as a whole is in administration, then in practice, its CRC obligations will be fulfilled by the company's administrator or receiver<sup>8</sup> on behalf of the company.
- If the <u>primary member</u> for the group goes into administration, the highest parent of the participant group should nominate a new primary member. A new <u>Senior Officer</u> (from the new primary member) also needs to be selected.

# 8.5 Changing a primary member/compliance account holder

The <u>primary member</u> in a participant group is the <u>undertaking</u> nominated to manage the group's compliance with the CRC scheme.

Although it is likely that the Primary and Secondary Contacts and the Account Representatives will be from the primary member organisation, this is not a mandatory requirement.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Note that the terms of a receiver's appointment vary and, depending on the terms of such appointment, it may in fact remain the responsibility of the company's directors to ensure compliance with CRC.

The <u>Senior Officer</u> for your CRC account should be someone who exercises management control over your primary member. So when you change your primary member, you need to consider whether you also need to change your Senior Officer.

- If your new primary member is a company, the new Senior Officer should be a director.
- If it is a partnership, the new Senior Officer should be a partner of the partnership.
- If it is a limited liability partnership (LLP), the Senior Officer should be a member of the LLP.
- If you are a public sector organisation, then the Senior Officer should be someone typically at a director level.

The Senior Officer plays an important role in approving the appointment of Primary/Secondary Contacts and Account Representatives. There is no need to change your Senior Officer if they exercise management control over both the old and new primary members.

To change your primary member:

- Enter your account.
- Click on 'Phase 1' in the box named 'Phase' on the account home page.
- Click on 'Change Primary Member/Compliance Account Holder' in the box named 'Registration'.
- Select from the dropdown list which SGU/parent you would like to be the new primary member and then click 'Next'.

If you wish to select an entity that is not an SGU/parent to be your new primary member, select 'Other' and then click 'Next'. You will have the option to enter the details of the entity within the group that you would like to be your primary member.

### 8.6 Appointing an agent

If you employ a consultant/third party and you would like them to be able to access your CRC account, then the Primary or Secondary Contact or Account Representative is able to 'Nominate an Agent' in the <a href="CRC Registry">CRC Registry</a>. This allows the person nominated to enter your account and to act on behalf of the person/role that appointed them. As such the agent will be able to undertake all the role functions of the person that appointed them; for example, if nominated to act on behalf of an <a href="Account Representative">Account Representative</a>, they will be able to order and surrender <a href="allowances">allowances</a>.

To successfully nominate an agent, the agent needs to have registered and enrolled in the CRC Registry. The agent then needs to provide you with their Agent ID number to allow you to select them to act on your behalf.

If the agent has not enrolled (that is, used their PIN and reference number to enrol following registration), then you will not be able to nominate them. Agents who want to act as Account Representatives will need a digital certificate and to register as an 'Agent' with the authentication method as 'Account Representative (Digital Certificate login)'.

<u>Screenshots of how an agent should register and enrol when acting for a Primary or</u> Secondary Contact.

<u>Screenshots of how an agent should register and enrol when acting for an Account Representative.</u>

### To appoint an agent:

- Enter your account.
- Click on 'Appoint/Remove An Agent' in the box named 'My Profile' on the account home page.
- Click on 'Select Agent'.
- Enter their 'Agent ID' number and press 'Search'.
- Click on the underlined Agent ID number.
- Click 'Next'.
- Enter the password that you use to enter your CRC account (if you are a primary/secondary contact) or select your digital certificate if you are an account representative.
- Click 'Close'.

### Screenshots of appointing or removing an agent

Note that if you appoint an agent to act on your behalf and your details are subsequently removed from the CRC Registry, the agent will no longer be able to access your CRC account. If the organisation still wishes this agent to undertake work for them in the CRC Registry, another named person on the account must appoint the agent to act on their behalf or alternatively the consultant/third party could become the actual primary/secondary contact or an account representative if authorised by your organisation to do so.

### List of abbreviations

AMR automatic meter reading

**CCA** Climate Change Agreement

CHP combined heat and power

CO<sub>2</sub> carbon dioxide

**CRC** CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme

CTS Carbon Trust Standard

**CV** calorific value

**DECC** Department of Energy and Climate Change

**EAM** Early Action Metric

**EfW** energy from waste

**EGC** Electricity Generating Credit

**EU ETS** European Union Emissions Trading System

**FIT** feed-in tariff

**FM** facilities management

**FOIA** Freedom of Information Act 2000

**GHG** greenhouse gas

**HHM** half-hourly meter

**kWh** kilowatt hour

kVA kilovolt-ampere

**LLP** limited liability partnership

MPAN Meter Point Administration Number

MPRN Meter Point Reference Number

MSID Metering System Identifier

**MWh** megawatt hour

NIEA Northern Ireland Environment Agency

PDF portable document format
PFI private finance initiative

**PIN** personal identification number

PLT Performance League Table

RHI Renewable Heat Incentive

**RML** Residual Measurement List

**RO** Renewables Obligation

**ROC** Renewables Obligation Certificate

SEPA Scottish Environment Protection Agency

**SGU** Significant Group Undertaking

special purpose vehicle
 tCO<sub>2</sub> tonnes of carbon dioxide
 TUI Target Unit Identifier [CCA]

# **Glossary of terms**

Term	Description
90 per cent rule	If a participant's total regulated emissions do not constitute ≥90 per cent of their total footprint emissions, then the 90 per cent rule has not been met. The 90 per cent rule is calculated in the Footprint Report and determines which supplies will be reported in the Annual Reports for the phase.
Absolute Metric	This term represents the annual percentage change in CRC emissions for a participant compared with their <a href="historic average">historic average</a> . See <a href="Section 7.1.2">Section 7.1.2</a> for further detail.
Achievement tables	Tables ranking the performance of each participant, in each metric, against one another.
Actual supply	For electricity or gas, if during the applicable compliance year (April–March), there are at least two actual meter readings at least half a year apart, the supply is classified as an 'actual' supply.
	For non-core fuels, if the supply quantity of the fuel type is known (for example, via invoices) then this is counted as actual supply.
Allocation Regulations	The CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme (Allocation of Allowances for Payment) Regulations 2012 (referred to as the Allocation Regulations) sets out the legislation covering the sale of allowances in the CRC scheme.
Allowance	An allowance is equal to one tonne of carbon dioxide. From 2011/12 onwards, allowances must be purchased and surrendered to cover a participant's total <a href="CRC emissions">CRC emissions</a> .
Annual Report	The report is a summary of an organisation's <u>CRC supplies</u> . Unless otherwise agreed by the administrators, the report must be provided using the online CRC Registry by the last working day in July after the end of the annual reporting year. The online submission of the data detailed in <u>Section 4.4</u> constitutes the Annual Report.
Automatic meter reading meters	<ol> <li>In CRC a meter is classified as an electric AMR meter if it meets the following criteria:</li> <li>The meter is capable of capturing supply data on at least a half-hourly (HH) basis.</li> <li>The meter must be the 'metering device that measures the electricity supply for charging purposes'. (For electricity meters, it cannot be a clip-on or sub metering device).</li> <li>The meter is read remotely. ('Read remotely' means that the data are not accessed at the meter itself – the remote reading may be made by the customer or a third party.)</li> </ol>

- 4. The electricity supply data is made available to the customer\*.
- In CRC a meter is classified as a gas AMR meter if it meets the following criteria:
- 1. The meter (together with an ancillary device), is capable of capturing supply data on at least an hourly basis.
- 2. The meter must be the 'metering device that measures the gas supply for charging purposes'. (For gas, an ancillary device used for charging purposes would count).
- 3. The meter is read remotely. (Read remotely means that the data are not accessed at the meter itself the remote reading may be made by the customer or a third party.)
- 4. The gas supply data is made available to the customer\*.

\*Note: Data from AMR meters do not necessarily need to be directly received by the customer but must be available to them if requested.

#### **BACS/CHAPS**

**BACS** (originally termed Bankers' Automated Clearing Services) is an electronic system that is used to process direct debits, direct credits and standing orders for UK banks. BACS payments will take approximately three days to clear. **CHAPS** is a same-day UK electronic transfer.

### **Blocking**

To prevent or restrict the operation of a participant's account.

### Compliance account

This is the name given to an organisation's CRC account once registration is complete, the contacts and Account Representative(s) have been validated, and the scheme's administrators have carried out anti-money laundering checks on the organisation. The compliance account is where allowances can be bought, traded and surrendered by the account representatives. Account Representatives will only be able to enter the compliance account to undertake allowance activities once they have enrolled.

### Compliance account holder

This is the organisation nominated to act for the participant to ensure compliance with CRC. The compliance account holder is also commonly referred to as the <u>primary member</u>.

### Compliance Account Representative

An Account Representative is a named individual who, like the Primary and Secondary Contact, is authorised by the Senior Officer to act on behalf of the participant organisation. In addition to having the same access rights to the CRC Registry as the <a href="Primary">Primary</a> and <a href="Secondary">Secondary</a> Contact, an Account Representative can also buy, sell and surrender allowances as appropriate.

### **Core supplies**

Core supplies are supplies of:

- Electricity measured by any of:
  - settled half-hourly meter;
  - non-settled half-hourly meter;
  - non-domestic meter; or
  - dynamic supply.

	<ul> <li>Non-domestic meter in Northern Ireland</li> <li>Gas measured by any of: <ul> <li>daily meter;</li> <li>hourly meter; or</li> <li>large gas point meter.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
CRC emissions	CRC emissions = Emissions from CRC supplies (applying any applicable estimation uplift)  With the exception of Year 1, participants must purchase and surrender allowances equal to their annual CRC emissions.
CRC Order	The UK legislation that sets out the rules of the CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme. The term 'CRC Order' is used in this manual to refer to the CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme Order 2010 and the CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme (Amendment) Order 2011.
CRC Registry	This is the online system where contacts for participants log in to:  • update contact details; • update organisational details; • change their primary member; • notify the administrators of designated changes or changes to CCA status; • submit Footprint and Annual Reports; • order and surrender CRC allowances; • use the emissions calculator in the Registry; • appoint agents.  A screenshot guide of what you can do in your account on the Registry is available.
CRC supplies	CRC supplies = core supplies (excluding excluded uses, supplies to CCA exempt members, core supplies of gas covered by EU ETS and core supplies of electricity and gas covered by CCAs where no exemption applies) + Residual Measurement List supplies (excluding excluded uses and supplies to CCA exempt members) plus 10% uplift for estimates but minus emissions associated with electricity generating credits.
Daily gas meter	A daily meter is able to measure gas supplied at least daily and is read in Great Britain by an authorised supplier or an authorised transporter under section 48(1) of the Gas Action 1986(50) or in Northern Ireland by a licence holder under Article 3(1) of the Gas (Northern Ireland) Order 1996(51).
Designated change	An organisational change of a scale defined in <u>Section 8.2.1</u> of this manual.
Determination of an Annual or Footprint Report	The scheme's administrators have the power to determine a participant's Footprint or Annual Report if they have not submitted the report by 40 working days after the reporting deadline. These determinations will be made on the basis of a methodology

	designed by the administrators if no data has been provided by the participants. Participants who have had their report determined have the right to appeal against that determination.
Digital certificate	A digital certificate is a cryptographically protected data construct on your computer which uses a digital signature to prove identity and enabling secure access to web-based services via the Government Gateway. It provides higher security than conventional passwords and is used in the CRC Registry by those able to buy and surrender allowances (Account Representatives) so that the registry can verify that a user is who they claim to be. Obtaining a digital certificate involves having identity checks undertaken. Purchase a digital certificate
Disaggregation	Where a participant is a group of undertakings, it is able to nominate a <u>Significant Group Undertaking</u> (SGU) to participate independently provided the remainder of the group would still qualify as a participant. Where disaggregation has occurred, there is no joint and several liability between the parent group and the disaggregated SGU.
Dynamic supply	<ul> <li>Dynamic supply is a technique for calculating half-hourly electricity supply where the supply is unmetered. These data are used for settlement purposes and so, in CRC, are counted as a half-hourly meter (HHM) settled on the half-hourly (HH) market.</li> <li>Dynamic supply is characterised by: <ul> <li>a set of equipment that is fixed to land which performs a common function (for example, street lighting);</li> <li>electricity supply to one of the set (for example, a lamp post) is recorded daily by a device that is not a metering device;</li> <li>use of that record as a benchmark to determine the overall supply to the entire set of equipment over a given period.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Early Action Metric	This is the term given to the early actions participants took to improve their energy management and efficiency before the scheme started and in its initial years. For details see <a href="Section 7.1.1">Section 7.1.1</a> .
Electricity Generating Credit (EGC)	The term given to the quantity of electricity in kWh which organisations have generated that meets specific criteria. Electricity Generating Credits are deducted from the CRC supplies reported in the Annual Report to determine CRC emissions and the associated obligation to surrender allowances.
Emission factors	Emission factors are the standard conversion factors used to convert the supplies into carbon dioxide ( $CO_2$ ) emitted. Electricity, gas and fuels in CRC each have a standard conversion emission factor, applied per unit of CRC supply. <u>Emission factors table</u>
Estimated	For electricity or gas, the entire annual supply of electricity or gas

### for a specific meter is defined as an estimated supply, if during supply the applicable compliance year (April–March), there are **not** at least two actual meter readings at least half a year apart. A residual fuel supply is classified as an estimate if, for at least half the year in which the supply is made, the amount used is estimated. In this instance, only the amount that has been estimated is classified as an estimate in CRC. See Section 3.2.10 for further details of estimated supplies. **Estimation** Where a supply is classified as a CRC estimated supply, it must be recorded in the 'estimated supply' column in the Annual Report uplift and an uplift that equates to a 10 per cent addition to the CRC emissions associated with that supply will be applied by the CRC Registry. This is the collation of data which participants must keep as a Evidence pack record to: substantiate the information: provided at registration; provided in their Annual and Footprint Reports; detail information: about their company structure; about any significant events or changes that would affect their emissions or performance in the scheme. Excluded use These include: domestic accommodation; caravan sites; emergency and temporary accommodation; transport; public lighting in Northern Ireland. **Fiduciary** A person legally appointed and authorised to hold assets in trust capacity for another person, often with the legal authority and duty to make decisions. **Footprint** Footprint emissions = EU ETS emissions + non-exempt CCA emissions + emissions from footprint supplies minus any EGC emissions emissions The lowest value of footprint emissions is zero. **Footprint** The report is a summary of all the energy supplies for which an organisation was responsible during the 'footprint year' apart from Report energy to CRC excluded uses. The report must be provided using the online CRC Registry unless otherwise agreed by the administrators by the last working day of July after the end of the footprint year. The online submission of the data detailed in Section 4.1 constitutes the Footprint Report. Footprint supplies = all supplies of electricity, gas and non-core Footprint

supplies	fuel (excluding excluded uses and supplies to CCA exempt
	subsidiaries) <b>minus</b> supplies to EU ETS installations or to CCA facilities to which a member CCA exemption does not apply.
Footprint year (Phase 1)	1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011
Grid average emission factor	The carbon dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> ) emissions associated with the generation of a unit of electricity, purchased from the national grid. This is the emission factor for all electricity in CRC. See <u>emission factors</u> .
Growth Metric	This term represents the annual percentage change in <u>CRC</u> <u>emissions</u> per unit of turnover (private sector) or revenue expenditure (public sector) for a participant compared to its <u>historic average</u> . For more detail see <u>Section 7.1.3</u> .
Hard facilities management provider	A facilities management organisation that typically provides construction design and maintenance as well as energy management. See also soft facilities management provider.
Historic average	For the purpose of the <u>Absolute Metric</u> , the average <u>CRC</u> <u>emissions</u> from the previous years of the scheme (up to a maximum of five years previously).
	For the purpose of the <u>Growth Metric</u> , the average CRC emissions per unit turnover/revenue expenditure from the previous years of the scheme (up to a maximum of five years previously).
Half-hourly (HH) light meter (smart meters)	Half-hourly (HH) light meters (smart meters) were introduced in April 2009 and are designed to be an alternative to traditional half-hourly settled meters (HHMs), as they are able to provide HH data at a lower cost. The data recorded by HH light meters can be used for settlement purposes. In CRC, these meters are therefore counted as HHMs settled on the HH market. As they were only introduced in 2009, they will not be relevant for determining qualification for Phase 1.
Hourly meter	An hourly meter is able to measure gas at least hourly and in
	respect of the phase year has been read remotely.
Inaccurate Footprint or Annual Report (so as to attract penalty)	
Footprint or Annual Report (so as to attract	respect of the phase year has been <u>read remotely</u> .  'Inaccurate' in this sense means where any of the supplies of emissions reported differ by more than five per cent from the supplies or emissions that should have been reported, ignoring
Footprint or Annual Report (so as to attract penalty) Information	respect of the phase year has been read remotely.  'Inaccurate' in this sense means where any of the supplies of emissions reported differ by more than five per cent from the supplies or emissions that should have been reported, ignoring any estimation uplift.  An organisation that was required to register certain information concerning qualifying electricity meters and supplies from 2008

#### Declarer.

# Large gas point meter

Large gas point meter means a (non-daily/non-hourly gas) meter which, during a footprint year of a phase, measured more than 73,200 kWh of gas supplied.

Note: Where a (non-daily/non-hourly) gas meter that measured more than 73,200 kWh in the footprint year consequently reduces its measured supply below the 73,200 kWh threshold, the supply will still be classified as being measured through a large gas point meter for the whole phase and as such is classified as a core supply.

# Mandated participant

Mandated participants are organisations to whom the qualification criteria do not apply, or apply differently. They are required to register as participants.

There are two types of mandated participant:

- all UK government departments;
- local government organisations mandated by the Secretary of State.

### Mandatory meters (i.e. those required to be installed)

These are half-hourly meters (HHM) supplying electricity settled on the half-hourly market and are required to be installed in situations where the average peak electricity demand over the three months of highest consumption within a year exceeds 100 kW over the previous 12 months.

Note: Not all half-hourly meters settled on the half-hourly market are classed as mandatory. Liaise with your electricity supplier to confirm which meters (if any) are mandatory meters.

Daily meters are mandatorily required where the annual supply of gas to sites is 58.6 MWh or more. These meters are billed based on exact consumption using a meter that provides daily readings. Liaise with your gas supplier to confirm which meters (if any) are mandatory meters.

# Non-core supplies

All supplies of electricity and gas not classified as <u>core supplies</u> under CRC and all supplies of the fuels listed in <u>Table 3.1</u>

# Non-domestic meter

A non-domestic meter is a meter that:

- is designed to measure electricity supplies to non-domestic premises:
- measures such supplies;
- is capable of measuring maximum electricity demand.

Such meters are typically profile type 05-08 in Great Britain, meaning that the profile type displayed on the meter label will be 05, 06, 07 or 08.

Please see Annex I <u>Table 1.2</u> for descriptions of non-domestic meters in Northern Ireland.

Non-mandatory	These are meters that are not classed as mandatory meters.
meters	They are installed because an organisation wants its electricity settled on the half-hourly (HH) market or because it wants to collect data on its electricity consumption for energy management purposes.
	As of 1 April 2009, a mandate was introduced for energy suppliers to roll out <u>automatic meter reading (AMR) metering</u> to electricity meters with profile class 5-8 sites and gas sites consuming more than 73,200 kWh per year. This mandate applies to Great Britain. For the purpose of CRC, AMR meters installed under this rollout are classed as non-mandatory/voluntary meters.
Non-settled half-hourly meter	A meter able to measure electricity supplied at least every half hour and in respect of the phase has been <u>read remotely</u> .  See also <u>AMR</u> definition.
Other fuels	Fuels not specified in the CRC Order, that is, those fuels not included in the list of non-gas/non-electricity fuel types in Annex C.
Participant	An organisation that qualifies to participate in the CRC scheme on the basis of its supplies of qualifying electricity.  Participants are registered in the CRC Registry and must comply with all aspects of the scheme.  See Annex A for the qualification criteria for a participant.
Participant Scorecard	This is a collation of information relating to each participant and their performance in the performance tables for the year. The information can be accessed by clicking on a participant's name on the overall Performance League Table and by clicking on the Participant Scorecard link from their Participant Summary.
Participant Summary	This is a collation of information relating to each participant and their performance in the performance tables for the year. The information can be accessed by clicking on a participant's name on the overall Performance League Table.
Passive supply	An unmetered electricity supply where the allocation of the unmetered supply is divided across half-hourly periods through a mathematical relationship.  Passive supplies are excluded from CRC.
Performance League Table	A table ranking organisations participating in the CRC scheme on their relative performance in the Early Action Metric, Absolute Metric and Growth Metric. Each metric has a weighting, which changes annually during phase 1. Details of how a participants position in the Performance League Table is calculated are provided in Section 7 and Annex L.

#### Phase

The CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme is split into phases. Each phase is a specified time period within which an organisation that qualifies for that phase must participate in the scheme. Phase 1 is from 1 April 2010 to 31 March 2014.

### Primary allocation

The allocation of CRC allowances during a set period each year as outlined in the CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme (Allocation of Allowances for Payment) Regulations 2012.

- The primary allocation for the compliance year 2011/12 begins on 1 June 2012 and ends on the last working day in July 2012.
- The primary allocation for the compliance year 2012/13 begins on 3 June 2013 and ends on the last working day in July 2013.
- The primary allocation for the compliance year 2013/14 begins on 2 June 2014 and ends on the last working day in July 2014.

### **Primary Contact**

The Primary Contact can access the CRC Registry and perform the following actions:

- register a CRC account:
- submit Footprint and Annual Reports;
- notify a designated change;
- notify a change in CCA status;
- change SGU details;
- <u>change primary member/compliance account holder</u> <u>details;</u>
- appoint an agent to act on their behalf.

The Primary Contact has the same access rights to the CRC Registry as the <u>Secondary Contact</u>.

The Primary Contact can be anyone as long as they have authority to act on behalf of the participant (given by the <u>Senior Officer</u>).

The Primary and Secondary Contact cannot:

- order allowances: or
- surrender allowances.

### Primary evidence

For CRC purposes primary evidence of energy usage (electricity, gas and fuels) will be considered to be the information, as provided by the supplier of the energy or from readings of meters or estimates taken by the participant or by a person acting on its behalf, from which the CRC energy usage is determined. Where the original is stored in an electronic format this should be pdf or other format that is write protected.

Any spreadsheets or other compilation of energy usage where the data is transferred from the original records will not be considered

	to be primary evidence.
	to be primary evidence.
	Where the participant uses its own readings, estimates supplies or documents special events such as meter failures, the process must be defined and internally approved and be subject to a monitoring process. The method should include all requirements for recording and transfer of the data including the management of the relevant personnel. The monitoring may use existing auditing methods or be defined in the CRC internal audit.  Note: It is not necessary for the Evidence Pack to contain the actual original copies of supporting documentation but it must reference where the originals are stored, and they must be retrievable in the case of an Audit.
Primary	The organisation that has been nominated to act for the
member	participant to ensure compliance with CRC. The primary member may also be referred to as the compliance account holder.
Publication	To publish on a part of the CRC Registry accessible to the public:
	the name of the participant; and
	<ul> <li>details of the failure in respect of which a civil penalty has been imposed.</li> </ul>
Qualifying	All electricity supplies measured through a half hourly meter
electricity	during the <u>qualification year</u> (or where assessing supplies for the purpose of a CCA exemption being claimed in the Footprint Year
	the electricity measured through a half hourly meter during the
	footprint year), for which your organisation/organisational group are responsible, except for those half hourly supplies to excluded
	<u>uses</u> .
Read remotely	Means where the meter is read remotely by the public body or
	undertaking to which the supply is made (or by a person acting on
	its behalf) at any time during the qualification year for a phase or a year of that phase.
Regulated	Regulated emissions (prior to selection of a Residual
emissions	Measurement List if required) = core emissions (excluding
	excluded uses, and core emissions from CCA exempt subsidiaries, non-exempt CCA facilities and EU ETS installations)
	+ EU ETS emissions + non-exempt CCA emissions
	Regulated emissions (if RML is required) = core emissions
	(excluding excluded uses, and core emissions from CCA exempt subsidiaries, non-exempt CCA facilities and EU ETS installations)
	+ EU ETS emissions + non-exempt CCA emissions + Residual
	Measurement List emissions.
Relevant	Where the Secretary of State for a government department has
decision	made a decision (and communicated this decision to the
	administrators) that a part of the department (for example, non-

departmental government body, executive agency, governmentowned company) should participate separately to the government department in the CRC scheme.

### Residual Measurement List

The Residual Measurement List (RML) is a list of selected non-core supplies. Participants not meeting the 90 per cent rule are required to select supplies from selected sites to be part of a RML (in their Footprint Report) in order to ensure at least 90 per cent of their emissions end up being regulated under CRC, CCAs or EU ETS. Participants may also voluntarily select a RML in their Footprint Report. See Section 4.7.

Supplies of fuels on the RML must be reported in each Annual Report for the phase.

# Revenue expenditure

Generally public sector organisations do not have a <u>turnover</u> figure and so they should use their revenue expenditure for the UK. This is sometimes referred to as an operating expenditure. This figure should include the total expenditure from the participant's UK operations but exclude any capital expenditure. If an organisation is designated a public body under CRC but has a turnover and not revenue expenditure, it should record information based on its turnover.

### Secondary allocation

The allocation of CRC allowances during a set period each year as outlined in the CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme (Allocation of Allowances for Payment) Regulations 2012.

- The secondary allocation for the compliance year 2011/12 begins on 13 August 2012 and ends on the last working day in September 2012.
- The secondary allocation for the compliance year 2012/13 begins on 12 August 2013 and ends on the last working day in September 2013.
- The secondary allocation for the compliance year 2013/14 begins on 11 August 2014 and ends on the last working day in September 2014.

### Secondary Contact

The Secondary Contact can access the CRC Registry and perform the following actions:

- register a CRC account;
- submit Footprint and Annual Reports;
- notify a designated change;
- notify a change in CCA status;
- change SGU details;
- change primary member/compliance account holder details;
- appoint an agent to act on their behalf.

The Secondary Contact has the same access rights to the CRC Registry as the Primary Contact.

The Secondary Contact can be anyone as long as they have authority to act on behalf of the participant (given by the <u>Senior Officer</u>).

The Primary and Secondary Contact cannot:

- order allowances; or
- surrender allowances.

### Self supply

Where certain public bodies or undertakings supply electricity to themselves. For details see Section 3.2.2.

#### **Senior Officer**

The Senior Officer must be somebody who exercises management control over the <u>primary member</u> for the participant.

The Senior Officer has ultimate responsibility for the participant's compliance with CRC. This means that:

- enforcement and civil penalty notices will be served on the Senior Officer;
- they authorise the <u>Primary</u> and <u>Secondary Contacts</u> and <u>Account Representatives</u> to act on behalf of the organisation;
- they receive notifications of the submission of <u>Footprint</u> and <u>Annual Reports</u>, and the order, allocation and surrender of allowances; and
- they receive emails with information about the scheme.

The Senior Officer is not able to access the CRC account unless they are also named as the <u>Primary</u> or <u>Secondary Contact</u> or as an <u>Account Representative</u>.

### Settled halfhourly meter

A meter that is able to measure electricity supplied at least every half hour and which enables the supplier to comply with provisions of its licence to determine charges between that supplier and another licence holder in respect of the transmission and trading of wholesale electricity.

The definition of a settled half-hourly meter (HHM) is based on the technical characteristics of settled half-hourly meters and on the function they perform. Electricity suppliers use energy usage data from the settled half-hourly meters to calculate your bill. The half-hourly market acts like an energy stock market so the prices per unit of electricity fluctuate based on supply and demand.

There are three types of metering that can be settled on the half-hourly market. These are:

- mandatory HHMs (which are HHMs required to be installed in certain situations);
- voluntary HHMs;
- half-hourly (HH) light meters.

### Significant Group Undertaking

Any individual undertaking or group of undertakings within an organisation that would have met the qualification criteria for participating in CRC in their own right had they not been part of a

(SGU)	larger organisation. See <u>Section 3.1</u> .			
Single entity (participant)	The undertaking is not a parent undertaking or subsidiary undertaking (as defined by the Companies Act 2006) of any other undertaking either in the UK or elsewhere.			
Soft facilities management provider	A facilities management organisation that typically provides energy supplies and other services such as cleaning and general facilities provision. See also <u>hard facilities management provider</u> .			
Special purpose vehicle	An entity created solely for the purpose of a specified financial transaction, for example, acquiring selected assets.			
Subsistence fee	This is an annual fee payable to the administrators to cover our costs including:  • dealing with enquiries and provision of the CRC Helpdesk; • administrative changes to accounts; • IT system maintenance and hosting; • compliance audits, visits and tracking; • receipt of evidence packs; • Government Gateway costs; • communication with participants, UK administrators and DECC; • administration costs, including annual billing.  The fee payable by participants each year is detailed in the CRC charges guidance available to download from our website.  If a participant is exempt from CRC because they have a Climate Change Agreement they will not need to pay this charge (although the fee is payable in Year 1 if the exemption was not claimed until the footprint year). If only part of the organisation is exempt, the charge is payable in full.			
Total emissions	Sum of EU ETS emissions and CCA emissions and all energy use emissions (excluding supplies to excluded uses) <b>minus</b> emissions associated with <u>Electricity Generating Credits.</u>			
Turnover	This should be the organisation's annual turnover taken from the latest audited published accounts. This should be the turnover irrespective of exemptions/exclusions. Even if an organisation has a number of exempt undertakings, it must still use the total turnover figure for the organisation as a whole.  Where an Significant Group Undertaking (SGU) has disaggregated from its parent and has registered as a separate participant, it should use the turnover figure for the undertakings that form part of its own participant group, not that of its ultimate UK parent. Similarly, the turnover figure reported by the parent organisation should not include the turnover of the disaggregated SGU(s).			
Undertaking	An undertaking as defined in section 1161(1) of the Companies			

	Act 2006. It includes an unincorporated association that carries on a charitable activity.
Year	1 April to the following 31 March inclusive (except for the qualification year in the first phase).

## Annex A: Qualification criteria

Qualification for CRC is determined on the basis of your qualifying supplies of electricity over the course of the qualification year. For Phase 1 this was the calendar year 2008.

Qualification for CRC is based on electricity supply across organisations and groups of undertakings rather than at an individual site basis.

- Organisations that are a single entity (that is, they are not part of a group) will
  need to establish qualification for CRC on the basis of the electricity supplies
  to all the sites that are part of that organisation.
- Groups need to establish qualification on the basis of the electricity supplies
  to the whole group. In the <u>public sector</u>, specific rules apply as to when public
  bodies should participate alone or as a group.

#### Qualification is assessed on the basis of two criteria.

#### First criterion

If you had at least one half-hourly electricity meter (HHM) settled on the half-hourly market within your organisation in the qualification year 2008 you were required to take action to comply with CRC.

If you had a settled half-hourly electricity meter, please go to the second criterion.

If you did not have a settled half-hourly electricity meter you did not need to take any action unless you are a <u>mandated participant</u>.

#### **Second criterion**

Qualification as a participant is based on total supplies of <u>qualifying electricity</u> measured by a half-hourly meter or dynamic supply during the qualification period. If you meet the first criterion and the total qualifying supplies exceeded the qualification threshold (6,000 MWh), you should have registered as a <u>participant</u> in CRC. Some uses of electricity are <u>excluded</u> from CRC and you should make sure that you have taken these into account in your assessment.

If you met the first criterion and the total qualifying supply of electricity across your organisation was less than 6,000 MWh during the qualification year, you should have made an information disclosure (that is, provided information on all HHMs and the amount of half hourly measured electricity supplies you had in 2008). In this instance you would be termed an <a href="Information Declarer">Information Declarer</a>. Information Declarers have no further obligations under the CRC scheme.

## **Annex B: CCAs and EU ETS**

If your organisation does not have a Climate Change Agreement (CCA), you do not need to read the first section. Please go to <u>Section B.3</u> on supplies covered by EU ETS.

#### **B.1** Introduction to CCAs

The Climate Change Levy (CCL) is a charge on energy consumption by business and the public sector introduced to encourage increased energy efficiency in the UK non-domestic sector. It came into effect in 2001. Recognising that the levy could adversely affect certain energy-intensive industries exposed to international competition, the Government has negotiated Climate Change Agreements (CCAs) with 54 industrial sectors. These agreements give participant organisations a discount on the Climate Change Levy provided they meet challenging energy efficiency targets.

To avoid double regulation of emissions from energy use, <u>CRC emissions</u> covered by CCAs do not need to be reported in CRC <u>Annual Reports</u>.

# B.2 CCA exemptions and non-exempt CCA covered facilities

#### B.2.1 CCA overview

As a general rule, any supplies that are covered by a Climate Change Agreement (CCA) do not need to be included in your <u>Annual Report.</u>

If a significant proportion of the emissions from your organisation's or group's supplies are covered by a CCA, you may be exempt from CRC altogether.

Where a full (general or group) CCA exemption does not apply, you will need to participate in CRC and report on emissions from CCA facilities in your Footprint Report. You will not have to report the supplies to these CCA facilities in your Annual Reports.

CCA exemptions need to be claimed either at registration or when the Footprint Report is submitted.

Organisations should have assessed whether they qualified for an exemption during:

- the qualification year for the phase (2008) and claimed exemption in their registration; or
- the <u>footprint year</u> for the phase (2010/11) and claimed exemption in their Footprint Report.

There are three types of CCA exemption: general, member and group.

#### **B.2.2** General CCA exemptions

If you are a <u>single entity participant</u> and more than 25 per cent of your <u>total</u> <u>emissions</u> are covered by a CCA, you can claim exemption from CRC for all your emissions.

- If you claimed your general CCA exemption in your registration, you are not required to take any further action under CRC for Phase 1. You do not need to submit a Footprint Report or any Annual Reports and do not need to pay subsistence fees.
- If you claimed your general CCA exemption in your Footprint Report, you are not required to submit any Annual Reports or take any further action under CRC for the <u>phase</u>. You will not need to pay subsistence fees for 2011/12 onwards.

You will be required to assess your participation again at the next phase.

#### **B.2.3** Member CCA exemptions

A member of a group qualifies for a member CCA exemption from CRC if:

- it is part of an organisational group in CRC; and
- the group member has more than 25 per cent of its <u>total emissions</u> covered by a CCA.

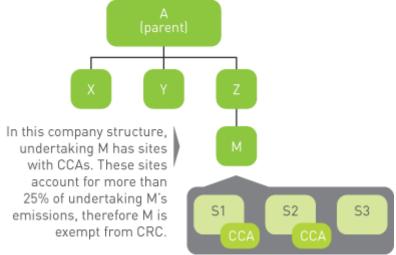
The <u>supplies</u> for the individual organisation with the member CCA exemption do not need to be reported in the <u>Annual Report</u>, but the remainder of the group will still have to participate in CRC (this includes any subsidiaries of the organisation with the member exemption).

#### Reporting requirements:

- If you claimed your member exemption at registration, you are still required to submit a Footprint Report and Annual Reports for Phase 1.
- If you claimed your member exemption in your Footprint Report, you are required to submit Annual Reports for the phase.

<u>Figure B.1</u> gives an example of a member exemption; as explained, the group as a whole would not be exempt just because it has a member CCA exemption. Your group as a whole would only be exempt if you met the conditions for a <u>group exemption</u>.

Figure B.1: Example of member exemption



#### **B.2.4** Group CCA exemptions

If after deducting the qualifying electricity supplies of group members that have a <u>member</u> CCA exemption, the remaining parts of your organisation are supplied with less than 1,000 MWh of <u>qualifying electricity</u> supplies, then you qualify for a group CCA exemption and your entire organisation will be exempt from CRC.

The relevant time period for assessing qualifying supply in this context is the period being used for CCA exemption assessment. For example, this is the 2008 calendar year if claiming the exemption at registration or 2010/11 if claiming the exemption in the footprint year.

#### Reporting requirements:

- If you claimed your group exemption at registration, you are not required to take any further action under CRC for Phase 1.
- If you claimed your group exemption in your <u>Footprint Report</u>, you are not required to submit any Annual Reports or take any further action under CRC for the <u>phase</u>.

#### **B.2.5 Calculating whether you have a CCA exemption**

#### Target period

It is recognised that the target period for CCA does not align with the financial year on which the CRC compliance years are based (April to March). In determining whether or not you qualified for a CCA exemption, you should have therefore used the emissions required to be reported under the CCA for facilities subject to a CCA target period.

- If seeking an exemption at registration, you should have used the emissions required to be reported during the CCA target period ending in the qualification period (1 January to 31 December 2008 for Phase 1).
- If seeking an exemption when submitting the <u>Footprint Report</u>, you should have used the emissions required to be reported during the CCA target period ending in the footprint year (1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 for Phase 1).

You should have used emissions data for the whole participant organisation from the same period as your target period to calculate whether sufficient emissions were covered by the CCA to claim a CCA exemption.

# Example of aligning CCA target year and CRC qualification or footprint year

Organisation A is covered by a CCA. Its CCA target period is 1 October 2009 to 30 September 2010 and it wants to claim a CCA exemption as part of the footprint report. The CCA target period ends in the footprint year.

Organisation A needs to collate emissions data for the whole organisation covering the period 1 October 2009 to the end of September 2010 and to compare this figure with the emissions covered by the CCA during the same period to calculate its CCA percentage coverage and thus determine whether it can claim a CCA exemption.

#### Calculating total emissions

To work out the total emissions for each undertaking:

- 1. Calculate the emissions (A) from the energy supplies/fuels covered by your CCA. For this step you can use the emissions factors as used in either CRC or CCA.
- 2. Calculate the emissions (B) from the energy supplies/fuels covered by EU ETS. For this step you can use the emissions factors as used in either CRC or EU ETS.
- 3. Calculate the emissions (C) associated with all other energy supplies to the organisation (excluding excluded supplies as detailed in <u>Section 3.2.6</u>).
- 4. Sum the emissions from (1) to (3), that is, A + B + C = D
- 5. Deduct any emissions associated with Electricity Generating Credits (E) which you are eligible to claim, that is, D E = F

#### **General exemption**

If you are a single undertaking, use the following formula to calculate whether you qualify for a general exemption:

$$(A / F) \times 100 = G\%$$

If G is greater than 25 per cent, then you qualify for an exemption

#### Member exemption

Each undertaking needs to calculate whether they qualify for a member exemption using the formula given above.

#### **Group exemption**

Once you have calculated which undertakings qualify for member exemptions, you need to calculate whether the qualifying electricity supply (that is, the qualifying

electricity in 2008 or in the footprint year, depending on when the exemption is claimed) for the remaining undertakings in the group is less than 1,000 MWh. If this is the case the group as a whole will qualify for a group exemption.

#### **Choice of emissions dataset**

When calculating whether you qualify for an exemption and reporting the emissions covered by the exemptions in the Footprint Report (if required), you have the choice of using:

- emissions data required to be reported under CCA for CCA facilities where
  those facilities are subject to a CCA target period ending in the qualifying year
  (2008) if claiming at registration, or in the footprint year (1 April 2010 to 31
  March 2011 for Phase 1) if claiming in the Footprint Report (that is, as shown
  in the 'Example of aligning CCA target year and CRC qualification or footprint
  year'); or
- emissions data in respect of the amount of energy supplies to the CCA facilities during the qualifying year (2008) if claiming at registration, or in the footprint year (April 2010 to March 2011) if claiming in the Footprint Report, calculated in accordance with Schedule 1 of the CRC Order.

#### **B.2.6** Claiming your exemption

If you qualified for a CCA exemption, you should have either claimed this as part of your registration or as part of your Footprint Report.

To claim an exemption, you should have selected the relevant exemption type when prompted and entered details of the CCA (for example, TUI emissions covered by CCA, emissions of the undertaking to which the CCA belongs, and name of the undertaking to which the CCA belongs).

Note that if a member exemption is being claimed for a subsidiary that is not listed in your <u>CRC structure</u> (because it is not a <u>Significant Group Undertaking</u> or the highest parent), the member exemption should be claimed under the SGU in whose group the subsidiary belongs (or the highest parent if the subsidiary is not part of any of the SGUs). Also note that each member exemption applies only to the individual subsidiary meeting the criteria for the exemption.

If you claim a <u>general</u> or <u>group</u> exemption, we will contact you to ask for information to verify that you have claimed the correct exemption.

# B.2.7 Reporting your CCA exempt emissions in the Footprint Report

The emissions that you needed to report in your <u>Footprint Report</u> are the sum of the total emissions of each exempt member (calculated as outlined in <u>Section B.2.5</u>). These should have been entered in your Footprint Report on the 'EU ETS, CCAs and EGC emissions coverage' screen in the box entitled 'Emissions covered by CCA Exempt Undertakings'.

Footprint Report screenshot guide

#### **B.2.8** Reporting of CCA non-exempt supplies

Emissions covered by a CCA but for which the organisation does not qualify for a CCA exemption should have been included in your <u>Footprint Report</u> on the 'EU ETS, CCAs and EGC emissions coverage' screen. However, you do not need to:

- report these emissions as part of your <u>Annual Report</u>; or
- purchase or surrender <u>allowances</u> for the emissions associated with the supplies directly covered by the CCA.

This is because emissions already covered under the CCA regime are not subject to an annual reporting obligation under CRC.

#### **B.2.9** Changes to CCA status

- An organisation that becomes a signatory to a CCA after submitting a
   <u>Footprint Report</u> will not be able to claim an exemption until the next <u>phase</u>.
   However you will not have to report the supplies directly covered by the CCA in your Annual Reports for the rest of the phase.
- If a group has a <u>member</u> CCA exemption and the member concerned either ceases to be a member or ceases to meet the conditions for the exemption to apply, the group will lose its member exemption in the following years of the phase.
- If a participant holds a <u>general</u> or a <u>group</u> exemption and the conditions for the exemption cease to apply, the participant will lose their exemption in the following years of the phase.
- If you have had any changes involving CCA coverage, you must notify us using the <a href="Inform of CCA status change">Inform of CCA status change</a> function in the <a href="CRC Registry">CRC Registry</a> within three months of the change.

#### B.2.10 Treatment of CCAs in landlord and tenant situations

Where a landlord has the supply responsibility under the rules of the CRC scheme and the tenant holds a CCA for a facility on the landlord's site, the landlord can exclude these supplies from its CRC Annual Reports.

The landlord should have reported the emissions from the supplies to this CCA facility in box 4 or 5 on the 'EU ETS, CCAs and EGC emissions coverage' screen in the <u>Footprint Report</u> (see page 17 in the <u>Footprint Report screenshots guide</u>). The landlord will then not need to report the supplies to this CCA facility in their Annual Reports. Note that the landlord **cannot** claim any type of CCA exemption on the basis of their tenant's CCA.

Please also note the following regarding CCAs and landlord and tenant situations. Where a tenant is part of an organisation that is a CRC participant **and** holds a CCA exemption which covers the subsidiary to which this tenant belongs (for example, because the participant has a group or general exemption, or the subsidiary to which the tenant belongs has a member exemption) **but** there is no CCA facility at the specific site occupied by the tenant, the landlord will **not** be able to benefit from the CCA exemption held by the tenant's organisation and as such **will have to report the tenant's energy supplies in their CRC reports**.

#### **B.2.11 CCA target units involving multiple undertakings**

The CCA scheme consists of an agreement between the Department of Energy and Climate Change (DECC) and the operator with an overarching agreement between DECC and the relevant sector association. Therefore, a CCA will ordinarily cover some or all of the operations of particular facilities or sites (known as the target unit) rather than covering the entirety of an organisation's activities, with the exception of single site undertakings in particular cases.

The situation may arise where more than one legally distinct <u>undertaking</u> is included within a single CCA. The four examples presented below describe possible scenarios involving two legally distinct undertakings (A and B) located on the same site and covered by the same CCA (that is, the same target unit). The examples assume that both A and B qualify separately for CRC in their own right outside this CCA relationship and are not part of the same group.

The examples show each undertaking's CCA coverage (emissions that can be excluded or exempt – provided they meet the CCA exemption criteria) and CRC liability (supply they must report under CRC).

#### Please note:

In scenarios where one party is responsible for the supply/supplies of energy to the whole target unit, whichever party is the 'CCA operator' **does not** affect:

- your CRC liability for reporting supplies for which you are responsible; or
- your CCA coverage under CRC.

What does matter is which emissions are covered by the CCA.

In the examples that follow:

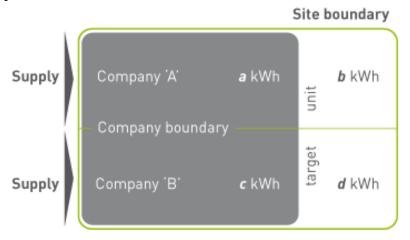
- Company A and company B occupy a site that is divided into four supplies (a, b, c and d). A single CCA exists that covers the operations of A and B.
- A landlord and tenant relationship is determined by one party (the tenant) occupying premises with the other party's (the landlord's) permission.
- It is assumed that all supplies are either core supplies or non-core supplies included in a Residual Measurement List.
- It is assumed that neither company qualifies for a general, member or group CCA exemption.
- The examples show a single supply (for example, just electricity). Where there is more than one supply (such as electricity and gas), you should consider each supply in isolation to determine the CRC liability and CCA coverage for that supply based on the example that fits your specific situation.
- References to a 'metering device' relate to a device that measures electricity or gas supply for charging purposes (such as a fiscal meter).

#### **Example 1: Independent supplies**

Both company A and company B have agreements to receive their respective supplies (as defined under CRC) directly from an energy supplier independently of

one another: company A (a + b) and company B (c + d) (Figure B.2). Therefore, they are both independent CRC participants but have just one CCA.

Figure B.2: Example 1 – Company A and company B receive their supplies independently



The CRC liability and CCA coverage of companies A and B do not change when company A or company B is the CCA operator (Table B.1).

Table B.1: Obligations and responsibilities – Company A and company B receive their supplies independently

Operator		Α		В
Reporting obligation	Footprint Report	Annual Report	Footprint Report	Annual Report
Supply responsibility	a + b	b	c + d	d

Note: If company A was the landlord of company B, this would not affect the CRC reporting liability of either company as each company is responsible for reporting its independent supplies.

# Example 2: Landlord and tenant relationship – where one party receives the supply

Company A is the landlord and company B is the tenant. Company A has an agreement with the energy supplier to receive the supply of electricity to the entire site (supplies: a + b + c + d) (Figure B.3). The CCA covers some of the operations of both A and B on the site (a + c) – the target unit. Company A has an agreement with company B to supply electricity to company B (c + d) but, for CRC purposes, this supply remains the responsibility of company A under the landlord and tenant provision (Table B.2).

Note: The physical supply arrangements between companies A and B (such as submetered or not sub-metered) do not affect the CRC liability of either party (landlord or tenant).

Figure B.3: Example 2 – landlord receives the supply

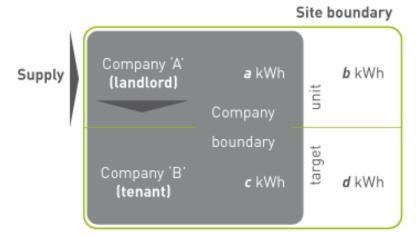


Table B.2: Obligations and responsibilities – landlord receives the supply

Operator		A		В
Reporting obligation	Footprint Report	Annual Report	Footprint Report	Annual Report
Supply responsibility	a+b+c+d	b + d	None	None

In summary, where a landlord has the supply responsibility under CRC rules and the tenant holds a CCA for the site, the landlord qualifies for a CCA exclusion for the supplies directly covered by the CCA. This means the landlord will report the emissions from the supplies to this site, including the CCA facility, in box 4 or 5 on the 'EU ETS, CCAs and Electricity Generating Credits' in the Footprint Report (see page 17 in the Footprint Report screenshot guide). The landlord will not need to report the supplies to the CCA facility in its Annual Reports. The landlord cannot claim any type of CCA exemption under CRC on the basis of the CCA.

# Example 3: Landlord and tenant relationship – other supply arrangements

Company A is the landlord and company B is the tenant. Company A receives the supply for all of the operations included in the CCA (supplies: a + c) plus the supply for all its non-CCA covered operations (b). Company B receives its CCA energy (c) through the landlord (so the landlord and tenant rule applies) but receives a separate supply for its non-CCA covered operations (d) (Figure B.4). The reporting obligations in this instance are detailed in Table B.3.

Figure B.4: Example 3 – other supply arrangements

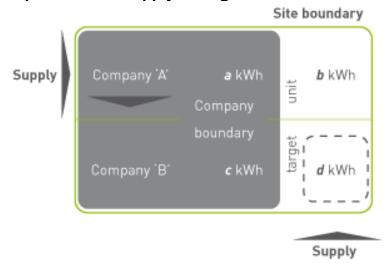


Table B.3: Obligations and responsibilities – other supply arrangements

Operator	Α		В	
Reporting obligation	Footprint Report	Annual Report	Footprint Report	Annual Report
Supply responsibility	a + b + c	b	d	d

# Example 4: On-site electricity generation – <u>no</u> landlord and tenant relationship

Company A operates a non-EU ETS electricity generating facility that supplies electricity to company B. Companies A and B occupy their own premises. Company A has an agreement with the energy supplier to receive the supply of primary input fuel (f) to the electricity generating facility. The CCA covers some of the operations of both companies A and B on the site (a + c). Company A has an agreement with company B to supply it with electricity (c + d) through a metering device from the electricity generating facility (Figure B.5). The reporting obligations in this instance are detailed in Table B.4.

Figure B.5: Example 4 – Company A operates a non-EU ETS electricity generating facility and supplies electricity to Company B



EGF = Electricity generating facility

Table B.4: Obligations and responsibilities – Company A operates a non-EU ETS electricity generating facility and supplies electricity to Company B

Operator	Α		В	
Reporting obligation	Footprint report	Annual report	Footprint report	Annual report
Supply responsibility	f+a+b	f* + b	c + d	d

f = fuel supply (see Figure B.5)

Company A may be able to claim Electricity Generating Credits (EGCs) for the amount of electricity generated and self-supplied (that is, a + b) provided the supply arrangements meet the <u>EGC eligibility criteria</u>.

#### **B.3** Introduction to the EU ETS

If your organisation does not have installations covered by the EU ETS you do not need to read this section.

The European Union Emissions Trading Scheme (EU ETS) is a Europe-wide cap and trade system. Under this system, each EU Member State must develop a National Allocation Plan (NAP) approved by the European Commission. This sets an overall cap on the total CO<sub>2</sub> emissions allowed from all the installations covered by the system. This is converted into allowances (one allowance equals one tonne of CO<sub>2</sub>), which are then distributed by Member States to installations covered by the EU ETS.

At the end of each year, installations are required to surrender allowances to account for their actual emissions.

The EU ETS is site (installation) based and covers electricity generation and the main energy-intensive industries – including combustion activities with a rated thermal input exceeding 20MW, mineral oil refineries, production and processing of ferrous metals, the mineral industry, and pulp and paper.

To avoid double regulation of emissions from energy use, the <u>CRC emissions</u> covered by the EU ETS do not need to be reported in the CRC annual reports.

#### **B.3.1** Calculating and reporting your EU ETS emissions

EU ETS emissions are  $CO_2$  emissions from EU ETS installations. EU ETS installations are defined in the EU ETS Directive and are identified in individual EU ETS permits.

EU ETS emissions can be calculated in one of two ways under CRC:

1. Emissions required to be reported to comply with the EU ETS Directive in the calendar year commencing on 1 January preceding the footprint year (1 January 2010 to 31 December 2010 for Phase 1).

<sup>\*</sup>If the fuel is a core supply or included on A's residual measurement list.

2. Emissions in respect of the amount of gas and fuel supplied at an EU ETS installation over the footprint year (1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011 for Phase 1) and calculated according to Schedule 1 of the CRC Order.

These emissions are entered on the 'EU ETS, CCAs and EGC emissions coverage' screen in the <u>Footprint Report</u> (see page 17 of the <u>Footprint Report screenshot</u> guide).

You are not required to report any supplies of gas or other non-core fuel (other than electricity) made to an EU ETS installation in your <u>Annual Report</u> or surrender allowances for the emissions from these supplies.

You should keep information and data relating to your EU ETS emissions coverage during the <u>footprint year</u> as part of your <u>evidence pack</u>. Suitable evidence would be:

- a copy of relevant EU ETS permits;
- copies of annual emissions reports (form ETS7) for the relevant time periods.

#### **Example of a change in site circumstances**

A site belonging to a national organisation emits  $30,000 \text{ tCO}_2$  between 1 January and 31 December 2011. The site has an EU ETS permit and is an EU ETS installation, and so the emissions are not captured as part of that participant's  $\underline{\text{CRC}}$  emissions.

The site scales back its operations and some of the production plant is removed so that, from 1 September 2012, the site no longer meets the threshold for inclusion in EU ETS. In the period from 1 January 2012 to 1 September 2012, the site emits 18,000 tCO<sub>2</sub>.

Under EU ETS, the permit holder is required to report its emissions up to 1 September 2012 and to surrender an equivalent number of EU ETS allowances. When these outstanding obligations are met, the EU ETS permit is removed by the regulator. The remainder of the installed plant continues to operate at a much reduced capacity.

The participant will need to include the emissions from <u>core</u> **gas** supplies previously included in the EU ETS as part of CRC from the point at which emissions ceased to be reported under EU ETS (that is, from 1 September 2012).

#### **Electricity supplies to EU ETS installations**

You need to report <u>core</u> **electricity** supplies to EU ETS installations and any other electricity supplies that form part of your organisation's <u>non-core supplies</u> (except <u>self supply</u> where used for the purpose of electricity generation, transmission and distribution).

You need to enter these supply data as part of your reporting requirements. The information is entered in:

- Footprint Report on the 'Energy Supplies' screen; and
- Annual Report (where applicable) on the 'Record Energy Use by Type' screen.

If you are required to report the electricity in your Annual Report (that is, it is a core supply or part of your <u>Residual Measurement List</u>), you will also be required to purchase and surrender <u>allowances</u> for the associated emissions.

#### **B.3.2 EU ETS compliance years**

There is a difference between the compliance years of the EU ETS (1 January to 31 December) and CRC (1 April to 31 March). To address this difference and avoid the need for organisations with emissions included in EU ETS to re-calculate the emissions for slightly differing periods, as set out above, you were able to use emissions data from the most recent annual compliance year in EU ETS to report EU ETS emissions in your CRC Footprint Report. This figure is used as if that data covered the CRC footprint year for the purposes of collating the Footprint Report. You were able to use EU ETS emissions data for 2010 (January to December) when submitting your Footprint Report for the CRC footprint year (1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011).

#### **Example**

Organisation A has a manufacturing facility that is included in the EU ETS. The manufacturing facility emitted 30,000 tCO<sub>2</sub> from 1 January to 31 December 2010. EU ETS emissions data are reported for each EU ETS annual period. The other facilities and sites owned by Organisation A are not covered by EU ETS; emissions from these other sites and facilities totalled 27,000 tCO<sub>2</sub> from 1 January to 31 December 2010.

Organisation A has compiled emissions data for 1 January 2010 to 31 December 2010 to comply with the EU ETS Directive. Organisation A can use this EU ETS emissions data (that is 30,000 tCO<sub>2</sub>) as part of its CRC Footprint Report. The emissions from the sites that are not covered by EU ETS need to be calculated for the footprint year (1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011) and reported in the Footprint Report. Those emissions not covered by EU ETS cannot be calculated using data from the EU ETS compliance year instead of the footprint year.

#### **B.3.3** Loss of EU ETS coverage

If during a CRC compliance year your supplies are no longer covered by the EU ETS for any reason, the supplies that were previously not reported in your <u>Annual Reports</u> (that is, not part of your <u>CRC emissions</u>) can no longer be omitted from your Annual Reports.

You need to notify us of the change within three months of its occurrence. Please do this by emailing the CRC Helpdesk (<u>crchelp@environment-agency.gov.uk</u>).

You will need to start reporting the supplies as part of your Annual Report from the time at which the supplies stopped being covered under EU ETS.

**B.3.4** Updating historic emissions after loss of EU ETS coverage When a participant has emissions transferred from EU ETS to CRC as a result of a change to the EU ETS regulations, the participant's historic emissions average will be updated to include these emissions.

# **Annex C: Emission conversion factors and unit conversions**

#### **C.1** Emission conversion factors

Table C.1 Emission conversion factors

Converting fuel types to CO <sub>2</sub>	Gross calorific value (CV) basis		
Fuel type*	Measurement unit	Emissions factor kgCO <sub>2</sub> per measurement unit	
Aviation spirit	tonnes	3,128	
Aviation turbine fuel	tonnes	3,150	
Basic oxygen steel (BOS) gas	kWh	0.996	
Blast furnace gas	kWh	0.996	
Burning oil/kerosene/paraffin	litres	2.532	
Cement industry coal	tonnes	2,373	
Coke oven gas	kWh	0.146	
Commercial/public sector coal	tonnes	2,577	
Coking coal	tonnes	2,932	
Colliery methane	kWh	0.184	
Diesel	litres	2.639	
Electricity	kWh	0.541	
Fuel oil	tonnes	3,216	
Gas oil	litres	2.762	
Industrial coal	tonnes	2,314	
Lignite	tonnes	1,203	
Liquid petroleum gas (LPG)	litres	1.495	
Peat	tonnes	1,357	
Naphtha	tonnes	3,131	
Natural gas**	kWh	0.1836	
Other petroleum gas	kWh	0.2057	
Petrol	litres	2.3035	
Petroleum coke	tonnes	2,981	
Scrap tyres	tonnes	1,669	
Solid smokeless fuel	tonnes	2,810	
Sour gas	kWh	0.2397	
Waste (other than waste oil or waste solvents)	tonnes	275.0	
Waste oils	tonnes	3,026	
Waste solvents	tonnes	1,613	

Source: <u>CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme Order: Table of Conversion Factors,</u> Version 1, Published 22 January 2010, DECC.

<sup>\*</sup>DECC does not provide descriptions of each fuel type. You should classify the fuels you use into the most appropriate category.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Use this conversion factor for any gas supplied though the national gas network.

To calculate the tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub> associated with each unit of fuel, the <u>CRC Registry</u> makes the following calculation:

Emissions (tCO<sub>2</sub>) = quantity of fuel supply  $\times$  emission factor  $\times$  0.001

The emission factors used in CRC derive from a number of reliable sources. The majority come from the 2009 Guidelines to Defra/DECC's Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Conversion Factors for Company Reporting. The Defra GHG conversion factors were chosen as the preferred source because they are derived from the UK Greenhouse Gas Inventory and the measurement units are more widely used than other sources.

Four sources were used to produce the final CRC fuels table. These are listed below:

- 2009 Guidelines to Defra/DECC's Greenhouse Gas (GHG) Conversion Factors for Company Reporting;
- latest UK country-specific factors table prepared for the EU ETS (based on the 2008 UK GHG Inventory);
- UK Greenhouse Gas Inventory 2009;
- EU ETS default emission factors from Commission Decision (2007/589/EC).

Emission conversion factors are fixed for the duration of a single CRC <u>phase</u>. This is to allow direct comparison of the emissions emitted by your organisation or group in one annual reporting year with the emissions emitted in another annual reporting year. This is important to assess your performance in the three metrics (Early Action, Growth and Absolute) that form the basis of the <u>performance tables</u>.

Emission factors are not provided for blended fuel types. However, you will still need to report the blended fuel by estimating the quantity of each constituent part.

# C.2 Converting your fuel supplies into the correct units for reporting

#### C.2.1 Electricity

Organisations that are large consumers of electricity may be used to receiving their bills using one of the following abbreviations:

```
kilo (k) = 1,000 or 10^3

mega (M) = 1,000,000 or 10^6

giga (G) = 1,000,000,000 or 10^9

tera (T) = 1,000,000,000,000 or 10^{12}

peta (P) = 1,000,000,000,000,000 or 10^{15}
```

The fuel measurement unit for electricity supply under CRC is kilowatt hours (kWh). You should therefore convert all supplies of electricity that you are responsible for into units of kWh.

#### C.2.2 Gas and non-core fuels

#### **Energy conversions**

In most cases, your energy bills will be quoted by your energy supplier in an order of magnitude of watt hours. Where a supply is not measured in watt hours, you should multiply your quantity of supply by the appropriate conversion factor from Table C.2 to state your energy supply in kWh.

Table C.2: Energy conversion table

From/to - multiply by	GJ	kWh	therm	toe	kcal
Gigajoule, GJ	1	277.78	9.47817	0.02388	238,903
Kilowatt hour, kWh	0.0036	1	0.03412	0.00009	860.05
Therm	0.10551	29.307	1	0.00252	25,206
Tonne oil equivalent, toe	41.868	11,630	396.83	1	10,002,389
Kilocalorie, kcal	0.000004186	0.0011627	0.000039674	0.00000100	1

Source: Table 12a, 2009 Guidelines to Defra/DECC's GHG Conversion Factors for Company Reporting

#### **Volume conversions**

Many gas supplies are measured in either cubic feet (cu. ft) or cubic metres (m³). Like electricity, the fuel measurement unit for gas supply under CRC is kilowatt hours (kWh). If your gas readings are in either cu. ft or m³, you will need to convert these readings into kWh. See the <u>example</u> below.

The fuel measurement unit for liquids under CRC is litres (L). If your supply of a liquid fuel (for example, gas oil or paraffin) is in a measurement unit other than litres, then use the appropriate conversion factor from Table C.3 to convert the quantity of supply into litres.

Table C.3: Volume conversion table

From/to – multiply by	L	m <sup>3</sup>	cu. ft	Imp. gallon	US gallon	bbl (US,P)
Litres, L	1	0.001	0.03531	0.21997	0.26417	0.0062898
Cubic metres, m <sup>3</sup>	1,000	1	35.315	219.97	264.17	6.2898
Cubic feet, cu. ft	28.317	0.02832	1	6.2288	7.48052	0.17811
Imperial gallon	4.5461	0.00455	0.16054	1	1.20095	0.028594
US gallon	3.7854	0.0037854	0.13368	0.83267	1	0.023810
Barrel (US, petroleum), bbl	158.99	0.15899	5.6146	34.972	42	1

Source: Table 12b, 2009 Guidelines to Defra/DECC's GHG Conversion Factors for Company Reporting

#### Example conversion of m<sup>3</sup> to kWh

Participant B's gas supply reading for 1 April 2010 to 31 June 2010 was 1,500 cu. ft.

**Step 1:** Multiply your units used by 0.02832 to give you the number of cubic metres of gas used.

$$1,500 \times 0.02832 = 42.48 \text{ m}^3$$

**Step 2:** Multiply this value by the temperature and pressure correction figure printed on your gas bill (example standard value = 1.02264). If not given, contact your energy supplier.

$$42.48 \times 1.02264 = 43.44 \text{ m}^3$$

**Step 3:** Multiply this value by the calorific value of the gas given on your bill (example value =  $39.25 \text{ MJ/m}^3$ ):

$$43.44 \times 39.25 = 1,705.09$$
 MJ or  $1.70509$  GJ

**Step 4:** Multiply this value (in GJ) by 277.78 (see Table C.2) to obtain the number of kilowatt hours (kWh):

$$1.70509 \times 277.78 = 473.63 \text{ kWh}$$

#### Weight/mass conversions

Many solid fuels are supplied and measured in a weight/mass unit. The fuel measurement unit for solid fuel supplies under CRC is tonnes (metric tons). A metric tonne differs from a UK and US ton, and solid fuel supplies measured in UK or US tons will need to be converted to metric tonnes for the purposes of CRC. Do this by multiplying your quantity of supply by the appropriate conversion factor shown in Table C.4.

Table C.4: Weight/mass conversion table

From/To - multiply by	kg	tonne	ton (UK)	ton (US)	lb
Kilogram, kg	1	0.001	0.00098	0.00110	2.20462
Tonne, t (metric ton)	1000	1	0.98421	1.10231	2204.62368
Ton (UK, long ton)	1016.04642	1.01605	1	1.12000	2240
Ton (US, short ton)	907.18	0.90718	0.89286	1	2000
Pound, lb	0.45359	0.00045359	0.00044643	0.00050	1

Source: Table 12c, 2009 Guidelines to Defra/DECC's GHG Conversion Factors for Company Reporting

# **Annex D: CRC penalties**

The table below details the penalties that can be applied for non-compliances under CRC.

Non- compliance	CRC Order	Penalties
Failure to register	Article 95	<ul> <li>Immediate fine of £5,000 for failure to register by the deadline</li> <li>Further £500 per working day for each subsequent working day of delay up to a maximum of 80 working days</li> <li><u>Publication</u> of non-compliance</li> </ul>
Failure to disclose information on registration	Article 95	<ul> <li>£500 per meter not reported in the registration</li> <li>Publication of non-compliance</li> </ul>
Failure to submit a Footprint Report on time	Article 96	<ul> <li>Immediate fine of £5,000 for failure to report by the deadline</li> <li>Further £500 per working day for each subsequent working day of delay up to a maximum of 40 working days</li> <li>Publication of the non-compliance</li> <li>After 40 working days delay:</li> <li>Total accumulated daily rate is doubled to £40,000</li> </ul>
Failure to submit an Annual Report on time	Article 97	<ul> <li>Immediate fine of £5,000 for failure to report by the deadline</li> <li>Further £500 per working day for each subsequent working day of delay up to a maximum of 40 working days</li> <li>Publication of non-compliance</li> <li>After 40 working days delay:         <ul> <li>Total accumulated daily rate is doubled to £40,000</li> <li>CRC emissions to which the Annual Report relates are double the CRC emissions reported in the previous year's report, or where no such report exists, double the CRC emissions determined by the administrator</li> <li>Participant must immediately purchase and surrender allowances equal to the CRC emissions (including the doubling).</li> <li>£40 per tCO<sub>2</sub> penalty for each allowance</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Non-compliance	CRC Order	Penalties
		<ul> <li>not surrendered by the deadline (penalty is only applicable to the CRC emissions before the figure is doubled)</li> <li>Participant is ranked bottom of the performance tables.</li> <li>Transfer of any allowances to third parties is blocked.</li> <li>If the participant fails to comply with the penalty requirement to purchase and surrender allowances by 31 March after the Annual Report was due and continues in the scheme, the unsurrendered allowances will be added to the surrender requirement for the next year.</li> </ul>
Failure to provide accurate information or notifications (in relation to CCA status changes and designated change)	Article 98	<ul> <li>£5,000 fine</li> <li>Publication of non-compliance</li> </ul>
Inaccurate Footprint and Annual Reports (that is, supplies or emissions differ by more than 5 per cent to those which should have been reported)	Article 99	<ul> <li>£40 per tCO<sub>2</sub> of so much of those supplies or emissions that were inaccurately reported</li> <li>Publication of non-compliance</li> <li>Note: Where the provision of an inaccurate Footprint Report causes a participant to provide an inaccurate Annual Report, a penalty can only be applied in respect of the Footprint Report.</li> </ul>

Non- compliance	CRC Order	Penalties
Failure to surrender allowances	Article 100	<ul> <li>Participant must immediately acquire allowances equal to the allowances that should have been surrendered.</li> <li>Participant must surrender the shortfall in allowances.</li> <li>£40 per tCO<sub>2</sub> penalty per shortfall allowance</li> <li>Publication of non-compliance</li> <li>Transfer of any allowances to third parties is blocked.</li> <li>If the participant fails to comply with the penalty requirement to surrender sufficient allowances and continues in the scheme, the shortfall allowances will be added to the surrender requirement for the next year.</li> </ul>
Later discovered failures to surrender allowances	Article 101	<ul> <li>Where it is discovered within five years of the deadline for submitting an Annual Report that the participant reported fewer allowances than it should have and in consequence has surrendered too few allowances:</li> <li>Shortfall allowances will be added to the quantity of allowances required to be surrendered in the next reporting year.</li> <li>Publication of the non-compliance</li> <li>Where the non-compliant organisation is no longer a participant, a fine is imposed that represents the value of the shortfall allowances (value means the value of the allowances in the sale of allowances immediately before the shortfall was found).</li> </ul>
Failure to comply with an information notice served under Article 90	Article 102	• £40 per tCO <sub>2</sub> of CRC emissions of the participant in the annual reporting year immediately preceding the year in which the non-compliance is discovered
Failure to keep records of residual measurement list or public disclosure	Article 102	<ul> <li>Immediate fine of £5,000</li> <li><u>Publication</u> of the non-compliance</li> </ul>

# **Annex E: Estimation techniques**

#### E.1 Introduction

In general, where there are gaps in energy supply data it is acceptable for you to apply an estimation technique.

There are five basic steps you should follow in applying an estimation technique:

- Step 1 Identify gaps in energy supply data
- Step 2 Identify a suitable technique to address these gaps
- Step 3 Quantify the missing data using the technique
- Step 4 Use the data to complete the footprint or annual report
- Step 5 Retain records in the CRC evidence pack.

To decide whether an approach is 'reasonable' or not you should consider which technique will be the most accurate, that is, you should select the technique on the basis that it:

- is limited to the data gaps identified; and
- maximises the use of primary source data in the scheme year.

You must ensure that the reason for your choice of technique and the steps in your estimation process are documented in your evidence pack to provide an audit trail.

#### **E.2** What are the estimation techniques?

The four techniques available to you are:

- 1 Estimated energy bills
- 2 Pro-rata calculation
- 3 Direct comparison
- 4 Price settlement.

The ways in which you can apply these techniques are described in turn below with examples.

Other techniques, for example benchmarking, are not valid as estimation techniques under CRC. This is because establishing benchmark data and then measuring estimated data against them would make effective verification (either by the participant or the administrator) too complex.

You should ensure the estimate resulting from your chosen method does not under-estimate supply.

#### E.2.1 Technique 1: Estimated energy bills

You can use estimated bills from suppliers to establish energy supply for electricity or gas (in most cases this will be for natural gas). Suppliers may send these because

they are unable to provide bills based on actual supply data for the entire CRC reporting year.

All evidence for estimated bills should be kept within your evidence pack to provide an audit trail.

#### **Example – Participant A**

Step 1: Some time after the billing period, an invoice for natural gas supply to Participant A is identified as being estimated.

- Estimates are used where bills are issued more frequently than actual meter readings are recorded.
- Estimates are usually based on past supply and/or a meter profile.

Step 2: Actual meter readings have not been taken for the billing period, so Participant A uses estimated bills to cover that period.

- Participant A should check that the billed estimate is proportionally consistent with the supply actually recorded by the meter. For example, if you normally consume X m³ of gas per month and you are reading the meter two months after the end of the estimated period, the current reading should be greater than the billed estimate by approximately 2X m³).
- If there is a large difference between estimated and actual supply then let your supplier know.

Step 3: Calculate the amount of energy supplied for the period.

• Supply data are taken from the estimated bills.

Step 4: Reporting.

Participant A should report the estimated supply for the period.

Step 5: Participant A should keep auditable records of the estimated bills as part of the evidence pack. These are as follows:

- supplier invoices for CRC reporting period giving estimated supply;
- actual meter readings taken for comparison with estimated bills and recorded on meter log sheets;
- correspondence notifying the suppliers of large discrepancies (where applicable).

#### **E.2.2** Technique 2: Pro rata calculation

The pro rata estimation technique involves quantifying the missing data for a data gap using a proportional method based on actual readings from another similar period.

The energy supply for a CRC compliance year may be estimated pro rata against the supply for a similar, but shorter period. Actual meter readings should be used to derive a daily supply rate that is then used to fill in any data gaps.

This method is less useful where seasonal effects come into play (for example where there is a supply peak during one part of a year due to an external factor) or where long shutdowns occur within the period (for example over the summer holidays in school buildings).

To ensure that the data used to fill the supply gap remain relevant, the data must cover at least three months and be no more than 12 months outside the period to be estimated. You should keep all evidence in your evidence pack to provide an audit trail.

#### **Example – Participant B**

**Step 1:** Participant B is missing natural gas data for the final two months of an annual reporting year due to meter failure.

**Step 2:** Participant B has chosen to use the pro rata method based on actual meter readings for the ten months before the meter failure.

**Step 3:** Participant B calculates the amount of energy supplied for the period.

- Actual meter reads (corrected): 1 April 2009: 2,090,658 HCF (hundred cubic feet); 1 February 2010: 2,240,658 HCF
- Supply between 1 April 2009 and 1 February 2010 = 2,240,658 2,090,658 = 150,000 HCF
- Metered period: 306 days, missing 59 days at the end of the period.
- Supply in period: 150,000 HCF converted to kilowatt hours (kWh): 4,706,226 kWh (see <u>Annex C.2</u>). Conversion factors used in this example calculation are as follows:
  - temperature and pressure correction factor = 1.02264 (usually the figures for temperature/pressure correction and calorific value are printed on the gas bill)
  - HCF (corrected) × 2.832 to convert to cubic metres (m<sup>3</sup>);
  - o m<sup>3</sup> × CV of 39.0000 MJ/m<sup>3</sup> to convert to megajoules (MJ);
  - MJ divided by 1,000 to convert to GJ
  - $\circ$  GJ  $\times$  277.78 (1 GJ = 277.78 kWh) to convert to kWh.
- Pro rata for the annual reporting year =
   ((daily supply rate) × data gap in days) + rest of year supply = total year supply
  - $= ((4,706,226 / 306) \times 59) + 4,706,226 = 5,613,636 \text{ kWh}$

**Step 4:** Participant B reports the supply in its Annual Report.

• Reported supply for the year: 5.613,636 kWh.

**Step 5:** Participant B records all meter readings and conversion factors used and keeps these in its evidence pack. The pack should also contain details of monthly gas supply and calorific values (CVs) for the reporting period. CVs can be obtained monthly from supplier's invoices or daily from the <u>National Grid website</u>.

#### **E.2.3** Technique 3: Direct comparison

The direct comparison method uses data that correspond with a similar period of supply. The advantage of this is that it accommodates variability in energy demand (for example, due to annual weather patterns or periodic closure of buildings such as schools). For industry, it works best where production runs are long and constant and similar production levels are recorded in both periods.

To ensure the data are applicable and are not used repeatedly for an extended period, the data must be no more than 12 months from the period to be estimated. You should keep all evidence in your evidence pack to provide an audit trail.

#### **Example – Participant C**

**Step 1:** Participant C has inaccurate natural gas supply data caused by a meter fault.

**Step 2:** Subsequent analysis by Participant C or the supplier shows that natural gas supply was under-reported over a three-month period before the fault was noticed and rectified.

**Step 3:** Participant C should calculate the amount of energy supplied in the period.

- The fault related to a manufacturing operation which uses natural gas for the drying of a product.
- Participant C notes that shift patterns and production volumes are similar to the previous year.
- Participant C selects best fit data for three months from the previous year with similar production volumes.
- Adjustment to supply is made on straight-line basis for slight difference in production volumes (similarly could be for temperature, for example using degree days).

**Step 4:** Participant C will report the supply in its Annual Report.

• Reported supply in CRC year: nine months actual data and three months adjusted data.

**Step 5:** Participant C should record the following:

- evidence that a fault affected the gas meter and, if available, that it was repaired:
- analyses showing the fault had affected the previous three months' data;
- the three months' actual data selected from previous year for direct comparison;
- adjustments the basis for these as applied to the direct comparison data for example degree day corrections, production volumes, etc.

#### **E.2.4** Technique 4: Price settlement

As a last resort, you may use a price settlement (energy cost data) with suppliers as the basis for CRC reporting. However, this must be as the final backstop in the

hierarchy of estimation techniques and **must** only be used if you are unable to use techniques 1, 2 or 3.

In cases of a simple price settlement the onus is on you, as the participant, to justify a reasonable unit price figure used to convert this into a supply figure. You should keep all evidence in your evidence pack to provide an audit trail. You should expect an auditor to pay particular attention to this aspect of your evidence pack.

This technique would allow you to use aggregate cost data rather than requiring individual metered supply, which would be beneficial in cases of a large number of small consuming meters. For this method you need to demonstrate the use of an actual price figure (using the unit price shown on an earlier bill for this billing period) or an average price per unit (based on a set of price figures) to convert this aggregate cost into an aggregate supply figure.

#### **Example – Participant D**

**Step 1:** Participant D has data available from a supplier on an aggregate cost basis but actual supply data cannot be accurately confirmed in the reporting period.

**Step 2:** Participant D can take the aggregated cost data and convert this into supply data using the unit price shown on an earlier bill for this billing period (pence/kWh).

**Step 3:** Participant D should calculate the amount of energy supplied in the period:

- Take the energy cost data provided by supplier (for example, £150,000).
- Use an average price per unit figure to convert aggregated cost into kWh (for example, 6.87 p/kWh (see Step 5: Records)).
- Then calculate energy supply = £150,000 / 0.0687 = 2,183,406 kWh.

**Step 4:** Participant D will report the supply for the purpose of the Annual Report.

Reported supply in period: 2,183,406 kWh.

**Step 5:** Participant D should record the following in its evidence pack:

- supplier statements giving aggregated cost and other relevant data;
- unit price calculations and the basis for any weighting of unit price. Electricity
  may need to be weighted for weekend units, night units and other time units.
  Example unit costs Participant D may use:
  - o weekend units: 8.69 p/kWh, estimated as 35.6 per cent supply;
  - o night units: 4.78 p/kWh, estimated as 7.4 per cent supply;
  - o other time units: 6.00 p/kWh, estimated as 57 per cent supply
  - o average unit price =  $(8.69 \times 35.6) + (4.78 \times 7.4) + (6.00 \times 57)/100 = 6.87p = £0.0687$ .

#### E.3 Treatment of errors

If you report supplies of emissions as part of your <u>Footprint</u> or <u>Annual Report</u> that differ by more than five per cent from the supplies or emissions that should have

been reported, you may be liable for civil penalties of £40 per tonne of CO<sub>2</sub> for the emissions or supplies inaccurately reported (see <u>Annex D</u>).

Please notify us (by emailing <a href="mailto:crchelp@environment-agency.gov.uk">crchelp@environment-agency.gov.uk</a>) as soon as possible if you spot an error in your reports. We will then advise you accordingly.

Note: An accurate estimate is not considered to be an error.

Examples of two types of error are given below.

#### **E.3.1** Example 1: Inaccurate estimation

#### Reporting

Participant A receives 20,000 (xx) litres of diesel in a single delivery. Participant A choses to estimate the consumption.

The emissions associated with this supply are 53 tonnes of carbon dioxide emitted (tCO<sub>2</sub>) (yy). The uplift that will be applied by the CRC Registry will be 5 tCO<sub>2</sub> (zz) (that is, 5.3 tCO<sub>2</sub> rounded down to the nearest tonne).

#### Error in reporting

Participant A reported consumption of 20,000 litres during the annual reporting year, but actually consumed 21,500 (vv) litres, failing to declare a supply of 1,500 litres during the same period.

#### Calculating the error

The discrepancy between what Participant A reported and actually consumed is calculated as follows:

Percentage error = 
$$[(xx - vv) / xx] \times 100$$
  
=  $[(20,000 - 21,500) / 20,000] \times 100 = 7.5\%$ 

This error is above the five per cent error threshold and so Participant A may be liable for civil penalties.

The penalty would be calculated as follows:

```
Supply error = 1,500 litres 
Associated emissions (tCO<sub>2</sub>) = (1,500 \times \text{'emission factor'}) / 1,000 = 3.95 \text{ tCO}_2
Penalty = 3.95 \times \text{£}40 \text{ per tCO}_2 = \text{£}158
```

#### E.3.2 Example 2: 'Reporting omission' error

#### Reporting

Participant B reports that the total supply of gas to the participant group was 6,200,000 kWh (xx) over the annual reporting year.

#### Error in reporting

During a compliance audit it is found that Participant B failed to report the supply of gas to B Construction Ltd, a member of the participant group. The supply of gas omitted was 2,300,000 kWh. The total supply of gas for the period was actually 8,500,000 kWh (vv).

#### Calculating the error

The discrepancy between what Participant B reported and actually consumed is calculated as follows:

```
Percentage error = [(xx - vv) / xx] \times 100
= [(6,200,000 - 8,500,000) / 6,200,000] \times 100 = 37\%
```

This error is above the five per cent error threshold and so Participant B may be liable for civil penalties.

The penalty would be calculated as follows:

Supply error = 2,300,000 kWh

Associated emissions (tCO<sub>2</sub>) =  $[2,300,000 \times \text{ 'emission factor' } (0.541)] / 1,000 = 1.245 tCO<sub>2</sub>$ 

Penalty =  $1,245 \times £40 \text{ per tCO}_2 = £49,772$ 

#### E.4 Treatment of blends of fuels

In some circumstances you may consume blends of fuels. This is where two or more fuels are blended together to form a single product (for example, bioblend comprising biodiesel and mineral fuel oil, or coal mine methane enriched with natural gas).

If the blended fuel is included under CRC and you have not obtained or requested evidence of the relative proportions of its constituent parts from the supplier, then you must estimate the quantity of each constituent part so that the sum of each component equals the total amount consumed.

If the blended fuel is a standard blend, you should keep evidence of the fuel blend provided by the supplier in your evidence pack.

If the supplier is unable to provide details of the full blend, it will have to be estimated and will be subject to a 10 per cent uplift. You will have to justify the method for doing this. Methods include:

- historical data (for example fuel analyses from previous years);
- an industry norm for a specific fuel blend:
- calculations based on metered energy inputs/outputs and efficiencies.

Once you have estimated the blend, you should then calculate an emissions factor using weightings for the <u>emission factors</u> of its constituent fuels. You should keep a clear audit trail for any calculations carried out as part of your evidence pack.

#### E.5 Mixed usage

If you are responsible for the supply to a mixed use building, the electricity supplied for domestic accommodation should be calculated and removed from your total half-hourly supplies for the purposes of assessing qualification and all future reporting.

This can be done using a sub-meter where there is one in place. If there is no sub-metering, an estimation technique can be used; however, a 10 per cent estimation uplift will apply to the remaining quantity in these circumstances.

Non-domestic tenants in mixed use buildings will not be required to apply the mixed use estimation technique regardless of whether they hold the agreement to receive the supply or not. If the non-domestic tenant holds the supply agreement, then this should be reported as a supply without the application of estimation. If the landlord holds the supply agreement(s) for the building, then it will be the landlord's responsibility to estimate the proportion of domestic and non-domestic supply for the building (Table E.1).

Table E.1: Landlord's responsibilities under CRC in mixed use buildings

Arrangement	Sub-metering in place	No sub-metering in place
Landlord has the agreement to receive the supply/supplies.	Use the sub-metering to calculate and remove energy supplies associated with domestic accommodation from the total of each supply.	Use an estimation technique based on the relative floor areas for domestic and non-domestic use in the building to determine the non-domestic supplies for the building. Decide whether to include or exclude supplies related to communal areas (for example, hallways) from the supply you report as part of CRC (see 'Supply associated with communal areas in mixed use buildings' below).

# E.5.1 Supply associated with communal areas in mixed use buildings

Energy supplied for communal areas of a property solely used for domestic accommodation is excluded from CRC. It is up to you and other organisations

sharing communal areas in mixed use buildings to decide whether or not you treat them as part of the domestic accommodation.

#### You can either:

- treat them as part of the domestic accommodation and remove the energy supplies used for communal areas when you are calculating your qualifying electricity (default position); or
- to avoid the need to include or remove supplies, you can decide that all energy supplied for communal areas is not treated as domestic accommodation and is therefore included for qualification.

Whatever decision you make must be applied for the entire <u>phase</u>. You must keep a record of the decision in your <u>evidence pack</u>.

#### **E.5.2** District heating and benchmarks

Where there is a need to estimate the percentage of fuel input used to heat domestic and non-domestic properties, benchmarks given on <u>Display Energy Certificates</u> (DEGs) can be used where:

- these are adjusted for degree days; and
- benchmarks are available for **all** the district heating customers for a given installation.

#### **E.5.3** More than one undertaking sharing the same premises

Where sub-metering is in place between <u>undertakings/Significant Group</u> <u>Undertakings</u> (SGUs) in the same premises (for example, a building or site), the supply is not considered to be estimated and the <u>estimation uplift</u> will **not** apply.

The 10 per cent estimation uplift will **only** apply in circumstances where the supply is initially procured on your behalf by a facilities management company that uses a proportion of that supply for its own uses where that proportion is not sub-metered. Table E.2 shows scenarios where the estimation uplift would and would not need to be applied to the supply figure reported in the <u>Annual Report</u>.

Table E.2: Reporting obligations for supply arrangement scenarios involving more than one undertaking sharing the same premises where there is no submetering in place

Supply arrangement:	An energy supplier supplies B. B supplies A	A facilities management (FM) company supplies B. B supplies A
Tenancy arrangement:	A pays or does not pay B for the supply	A pays or does not pay B for the supply
Landlord/tenant relationship (B is the landlord and A is the	B reports <b>all</b> supply (B+A)	FM company reports any of its own supply (FM)
tenant)	[In this scenario, the estimation uplift would <b>not</b> need to be applied]	B reports <b>all</b> remaining supply [that is, (B+A) – FM]

The reporting obligations shown in Table E.2 will apply equally if undertaking A and undertaking B were part of the same CRC participant group or if they were unrelated undertakings.

In the scenarios above, the facilities management company supplies B, B pays for this supply subject to an agreement and the supply is measured by a metering device for electricity or gas (that is, it meets the supply criteria under CRC).

In both scenarios above, the supply from B to A is not sub-metered.

The estimation uplift applies only if the facilities management company uses some of the supply for its own uses in the absence of a sub-meter. Below is an example of one of the supply/tenancy scenarios shown in Table E.2, where the landlord has the agreement with the energy supplier to receive the supply. The landlord subsequently supplies the tenants and bills the tenants for their respective supplies.

#### **Example**

Parent company A-A UK owns a large office building of 100,000 square feet (ft<sup>2</sup>). A-A UK is the landlord. The building is shared by:

- A-A UK (parent company) 20,000 ft<sup>2</sup>
- A-B Limited (undertaking of the parent company) 20,000 ft<sup>2</sup>
- A-C LLP (undertaking) 15,000 ft<sup>2</sup>
- A-D UK Limited (undertaking of the parent company) 40,000 ft<sup>2</sup>
- FacMan Limited (facilities management company contracted by A-A UK) 5.000 ft<sup>2</sup>

FacMan manages the building on behalf of the other occupants. FacMan has the agreement with the energy supplier to receive the supplies of electricity and gas to the building, and uses some of the supplies for its own uses.

FacMan needs to report the supplies made to itself but does not need to report the supplies to A-A UK, A-B Limited, A-C LLP and A-D UK Limited as these are unconsumed supplies in respect of FacMan. FacMan and A-A UK need to estimate the supplies to themselves.

FacMan can use the proportion of the total floor space it occupies to estimate the supplies. FacMan occupies 5,000 ft² out of 100,000 ft², that is, 5 per cent of the total floor space. Therefore, FacMan estimates its supplies of electricity and gas as 5 per cent of the total supply figures. The 10 per cent estimation uplift will be applied by the CRC Registry to the figure reported in FacMan's Annual Report when FacMan indicates that the supply figure is estimated by entering the supply in the estimated supply column.

A-A UK (the landlord) estimates its supplies using the same method – reporting 95 per cent of the supply in its Annual Report based on the proportion of the floor space occupied. The 10 per cent estimation uplift also applies to these supplies.

# Annex F: Organisational structures for qualification and registration

#### F.1 Private sector structures

In CRC, undertakings such as companies, partnerships and unincorporated associates are grouped together using the tests in the Companies Act 2006 which determine whether the entities are legally treated as subsidiaries of one another.

Where an undertaking is ultimately owned by an overseas organisation, all the UK undertakings owned by that overseas highest parent organisation should have assessed their qualification for the scheme together and will participate together unless they qualified and applied for <u>disaggregation</u>. This may mean that you are participating in the CRC scheme with organisations that you do not have day-to-day links with your business.

Where you are part of a group of undertakings participating in the CRC scheme, you will have had to nominate a <u>primary member</u> to manage the CRC requirements on behalf of the group. All members of participant groups are jointly and severally liable for compliance with the <u>CRC Order</u>.

If your organisation owns shares in other companies, then you should have assessed whether you are responsible for the companies in which you own these shares under the definition provided in section 1159 of Companies Act 2006. Broadly speaking, you will be responsible for an organisation under CRC (by virtue of it being classed as your subsidiary) if:

- you hold a majority share of the voting rights in the organisation;
- you are a member of the organisation and have the right to appoint or remove a majority of the board of directors; or
- you are a member of the organisation and control alone, pursuant to an agreement with other members, a majority of the voting rights in the organisation.

If you (as the parent of the organisation) are responsible for any other organisation by virtue of it being classified as your subsidiary, you will also be responsible for all the organisations underneath this subsidiary (by virtue of the same rules).

Further details on organisations owned or covered by <u>franchises</u>, <u>PFI arrangements</u>, <u>private equity funds</u> and <u>trusts</u> are provided in <u>Annex G</u>, as determining CRC responsibility in these instances is more complex.

Where an organisation is a joint venture, the responsibility for the organisation under CRC is determined based on the Companies Act tests above. If the joint venture does not have any higher parent by virtue of these tests, they should have assessed

their qualification for the scheme on their own and registered appropriately if applicable.

Having determined the organisations which form part of your group, you should have analysed each organisation within the group and determined:

- whether they had any <u>settled half-hourly meters</u>; and
- their electricity consumption in 2008 through half-hourly meters.

This information would have allowed you to determine how you had to record your structure in CRC by virtue of identifying any <u>Significant Group Undertakings</u> (SGUs).

#### F.2 Public sector structures

In CRC, public sector organisations are generally those that are designated as a public authority under section 3(1)(a) of the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (FOIA) or a Scottish public authority under section 3(1)(a) of the Freedom of Information (Scotland) Act 2002.

Organisations that are legally part of another public body will participate with the parent public body for the purpose of the CRC scheme (for example, fire authorities may be part of the local authority).

An organisation will **not** participate with the public authority where the public authority:

- hold a majority share of the voting rights in another organisation;
- is a member of another organisation and has the right to appoint or remove a majority of the board of directors; or
- is a member of another organisation and controls alone, pursuant to an agreement with other members, a majority of the voting rights in the organisation.

The organisation must assess its qualification for the scheme in its own right and, if necessary, participate in its own right.

When public bodies register on the <u>CRC Registry</u>, they should not register any <u>Significant Group Undertakings</u> (no subsidiaries should be on its structure). This applies even if one of the departments, schools or other associated organisations would have qualified in their own right.

#### State funded schools

In CRC, state funded schools and academies in England and Wales are the responsibility of the local authority in whose boundary they are geographically located.

Scottish state funded schools will participate with the local authority. Scottish grant aided schools will participate where they qualify (or the organisation of which they are a part of) qualifies.

Grant aided schools in Northern Ireland will participate with their funding Education and Library Board and will transfer to the Education Skills Authority once established.

To determine who is responsible for PFI schools please see the PFI rules.

#### **NHS**

Each type of NHS organisation as described in FOIA has separate legal status and will therefore have been obliged to assess their participation in CRC separately.

NHS organisations that are not legally distinct entities must act with the NHS organisation to which they legally belong.

#### **Police and Fire Service**

If the service is legally a part of the local authority under FOIA, then the local authority should have assessed their qualification for the CRC scheme including these organisations.

If the service is a legally separate entity under FOIA, then the service should have assessed their qualification for the scheme independently.

#### F.3 Government departments

Government departments are required to participate fully in the CRC scheme whether or not they meet the qualification criteria. They are termed mandatory participants. Any executive agencies or non-departmental government bodies that do not have a separate legal identity are required to participate with the government department to which they belong unless the Secretary of State for that department writes to us to inform us that they want a body to participate separately. This is termed making a 'relevant decision'.

In instances where government departments wholly or partly own companies, the CRC responsibility should be determined in the same way as with private sector rules by assessing whether the department (or part of the department):

- holds a majority share of the voting rights in the organisation;
- is a member of the organisation and has the right to appoint or remove a majority of the board of directors; or
- is a member of the organisation and controls alone, pursuant to an agreement with other members, a majority of the voting rights in the organisation.

If the department is responsible for the organisation, then this organisation will be part of the department for the purpose of the CRC scheme and data for this organisation need to be included in the department's reporting.

As with public bodies, government departments should not register any <u>Significant Group Undertakings</u> (no subsidiaries should be on its structure). This applies even if one of the associated non-departmental government bodies or executive agencies would have qualified in its own right.

# Annex G: Complex structure and supply responsibilities

# **G.1** Franchises

If you are a franchisor you are responsible for the energy supplies of your franchisees (Figure G.1).

Figure G.1: Supply rules for franchise agreements

Franchisor A has a number of franchise agreements with franchisee organisations B, C and D

B is supplied energy from a licensed energy supplier

Although B receives a supply of energy from an energy supplier, under the CRC franchise agreement, it is A that is responsible for the energy supply C is supplied energy from a facilities management company

Although C receives a supply of energy from the facilities management company, under the CRC franchise agreement, it is A that is responsible for the energy supply D is a franchisee of A but rents its premises and is supplied energy from its landlord E

Because D is a tenant that is supplied energy from its landlord E, the landlord is responsible for the energy supply and not the franchisor. This is because in CRC the landlord / tenant rule overrides the franchise agreement

#### G.1.1 CRC franchise definition rules

Franchises that satisfy **all** four of the rules below are required to participate in CRC as a group, if they meet the qualification criteria as a group. In order to comply with the rules of the CRC scheme, franchisees are required to collect energy consumption data for their organisation and send them to their franchisor.

**Rule 1:** An agreement (whether or not in writing) between two undertakings (the 'franchisee' and 'the franchisor') for the sale or distribution of goods, or the provision of services.

**Rule 2:** The franchisee carries out business using the name provided by the franchisor in the agreement.

**Rule 3:** The premises where the franchisee carries out the franchise business are used exclusively for that business.

**Rule 4:** The presentation of those premises must have an internal or external appearance agreed by the franchisor and it must be similar to that of other premises operating a franchise business under an agreement with the franchisor.

Where a franchise does not satisfy **all** four of the rules given above, the relevant franchisee(s) will not be required to participate with the franchisor group and must assess whether they qualify for CRC in their own right.

Although overall responsibility for compliance with the requirements of CRC lies with the franchisor, franchisees are required to provide such information and assistance as the franchisor might reasonably require in order to enable the franchisor to register for, and comply with, CRC.

#### **Examples**

A series of examples of when the franchisor is responsible for supplies used by the franchisor or not are provided below for each of the four rules. In these examples, 'A' is the franchisee and 'B' is the franchisor.

Rule 1: An agreement between two undertakings (the 'franchisee' and 'the franchisor') for the sale or distribution of goods, or the provision of services.

Type of work	Example	Description	Responsibility for emissions lies with franchisor?
Any	1	Company A has entered into a franchise agreement with Company B.	YES
	2	A has entered into a franchise agreement with the Company B but A operates as a sole trader.	NO

Note: 'A' is the franchisee and 'B' is the franchisor.

Rule 2: The franchisee carries out business using the name provided by the franchisor in the agreement.

Type of work	Example	Example	Responsibility for emissions lies with franchisor?
Restaurant	3	A's registered company name and trading name is 'Brand X Restaurants Manchester Ltd' (where Brand X is the name of B's brand/company). The Brand X name and imagery are clearly visible throughout A's restaurant/store.	YES
	4	A's registered company name and trading name is 'Fast Food Outlets Manchester Ltd'. A operates multiple restaurants/stores under the Brand X,	YES (see note 1 below)

Type of work	Example	Example	Responsibility for emissions lies with franchisor?
		and the Brand X name and imagery are clearly visible throughout each of the restaurants/stores.	
	5	Similar to example 4, A's registered company name and trading name is 'Fast Food Outlets Manchester Ltd'. However, A operates multiple Brand X stores. A is not using B's name as part of its trading name but is using a name and imagery provided/agreed by the franchisor.	YES
Service station	6	A owns and operates motorway service stations. As well as acting as landlord to various tenants of units at the service stations, it also acts as franchisee in respect of several franchises located in other units on the same premises. It therefore has several agreements with different franchisors. Each franchise business has a similar appearance to other stores of its kind, and also displays the franchisor's name and trademark logo in the unit. However, A's address/logo appears on receipts, etc. For example, a motorway service station logo appears with the HQ address.	MAYBE (see note 3 below)
Car dealership	7	In B's dealership agreement with A, there is a requirement for A's company to present itself to the public as, for example, 'B of Leeds'.	YES
	8	Despite there being no requirement to do so in B's dealership agreement with A, A nevertheless chooses to present itself to the public using just B's brand name, for example, as 'B of Leeds'.	YES (see note 2 below)
	8A	Despite displaying B's name and/or brand insignia on its forecourt alongside its own, A presents itself to the public as an independent business from B, the only self-evident connection between B and A being that A sells B's cars on its premises. Examples of such presentation are dealers called 'A', 'A B' or 'A B of Leeds'.	NO

Note: 'A' is the franchisee and 'B' is the franchisor.

Note 1: A key factor is what is meant by 'carries out business using the name'. The registered company name of the franchisee is not relevant: only the trading name and the logo used by the franchisee (whether on the exterior or interior of premises or on a letterhead) are relevant in determining whether the franchisee carries out business 'using a name provided by the franchisor'.

Note 2: It is not necessary for the franchisor to **require** the franchisee to use its name and/or logo in this way, but if the franchisee opts to do so and the franchisor acquiesces in this use, then this rule will be satisfied. This is because in practice B will have given A permission (either explicitly or implicitly) to use its brand name in this way.

Note 3: This scenario ultimately has little to do with the use of the franchisor's name, depending as it does on whether the units which A operates as franchisee have a separate electricity supply. If they do, then the supply to each such unit will need to be aggregated with that of the relevant franchisor. If not, then A will assume responsibility for the supplies as landlord in the usual way. The use of the franchisee's name rather than the franchisor's name on till receipts is not sufficient to mean that the franchisee is not 'using a name provided by the franchisor'.

Note 4: Car dealerships (unlike, for example, supermarkets) are necessarily limited as to the brands which they stock. Whether a dealership satisfies this rule or not will depend on whether it markets itself to the public just under the brand name of the manufacturer(s) whose cars it stocks or an independent brand name which is recognisable to the public. It will usually also be the case that, where a dealership markets itself as an independent brand, the premises from which it operates will be unlikely to meet Rule 4 below.

Rule 3: The premises where the franchisee carries out the franchise business are used exclusively for that business.

Type of work	Example	Example	Responsibility for emissions lies with franchisor?
Shop	9	A has entered into a franchise agreement with B to exclusively stock B's product in their store; for example a branded high street store that solely sells products from that brand.	YES
	10	A is operating as a franchisee for a large franchisor group B and operates solely for the franchisor (for example a grocery store) with the exception of selling lottery tickets or a service for paying utility bills over the counter under a separate operating agreement with the lottery company/post office.	MAYBE (see note 1 below)

Type of work	Example	Example	Responsibility for emissions lies with franchisor?
	11	A has entered into a franchise agreement with B. A is selling a product not manufactured by B (that is not one of A's products either) but which has been purchased through B.	YES (see note 2 below)
	12	A has entered into a franchise agreement with B. A is selling a product not manufactured by the franchisor (that is, not one of A's products either). The product has been purchased outside of the franchise agreement with B.	MAYBE (see note 2 below)
	13	Car dealership A has entered into a franchise agreement with B to deal exclusively in B's model of cars and is therefore using B's trademark	YES
Car dealership	14	Car dealership A has entered into a franchise agreement with B. However A does not deal exclusively in B's model of cars on the premises. It may have other franchise agreements with separate suppliers or simply sell products not covered by a franchise agreement at all (for example, part-exchange cars).	NO
	15	Car dealership A has entered into a franchise agreement with B to deal exclusively in B's model of cars. However A also hosts a service centre independently run by organisation C on the premises. C could either be a tenant of A or operate on A's premises under an agreement with A; A's agreement with B makes no reference to the service centre.	MAYBE (see note 3 below)
Service station	16	At motorway service stations which it owns and operates, A also acts as franchisee in respect of multiple franchise agreements with other franchisor companies (see example 5 above). All these franchisee businesses are run by A and all of the outlets are located on the same premises.	MAYBE (see note 3 to Rule 2 above)
Hotel	17	A has entered into a franchise agreement with hotel group B and provides services solely according to the franchisor's requirements.	YES

Type of work	Example	Example	Responsibility for emissions lies with franchisor?
	18	A has entered into a franchise agreement with hotel group B. However, there is also a restaurant on site which is run separately from A's franchise agreement with B. The restaurant has a different name to the franchisor.	YES (see note 3 below)
	19	A has entered into a franchise agreement with a hotel group B and provides services solely according to the franchisor's requirements. Within the premises, however, A rents out space to a number of retail outlets, also providing the electricity, independently of its agreement with B.	MAYBE (see note 3 below)
	20	Restaurant A has entered into a franchise agreement with B to sell exclusively B's food product, as well as having the same interior/exterior décor as requested by B; for example, a fast food sandwich shop.	YES
Restaurant	21	Restaurant A has entered into a franchise agreement with B to sell B's food product, as well as having the same interior/exterior décor as requested by B. However, A also sources drinks from company C (independent from B); for example, fast food sandwich shop that independently sources a drinks machine from a well-known drinks manufacturer.	MAYBE (see note 3 below)

Note: 'A' is the franchisee and 'B' is the franchisor.

Note 1: A key factor in determining exclusivity is whether the franchisor benefits financially from any ancillary activities carried on on-site by the franchisee. If it does, the ancillary activities will not break the exclusivity. However, if such activities are ones from which the franchisee alone benefits financially, the exclusivity link is likely to be broken.

Note 2: The origin of specific products sold by a franchisee is usually irrelevant. The important consideration is the use of the premises exclusively for the carrying out of the franchise business (for example that of a grocery store). However, if a franchisee sells products from which the franchisor does not benefit financially, then the exclusivity link may well be broken – see note 1 above.

Note 3: The presence of other businesses/brands on a site owned or occupied by A will not necessarily break the exclusivity of the franchise agreement between A and B, so long as either (a) a finite area can be said to be used only for the purposes of A's franchise business (for example, that part of a hotel which is not occupied by a

restaurant run by a third party) or (b) although such an area cannot be identified, B benefits financially from the presence of the other businesses (for example, by way of share of rent, service charge, etc.).

Rule 4: The presentation of those premises must have an internal or external appearance agreed by the franchisor and it must be similar to that of other premises operating a franchise business under an agreement with the franchisor.

Type of work	Example	Example	Grouped with franchisor
Any	22	A has entered into a franchise agreement with B. As part of the agreement, the design of the exterior/interior (or both) of the premises occupied by A has been specified by B.	YES
Any	23	A has entered into a franchise agreement with B. As part of the agreement, the interior equipment of the premises occupied by A has been provided by B, but the appearance of this equipment is not specified in the agreement and it does not reflect B's corporate branding.	NO

Note: 'A' is the franchisee and 'B' is the franchisor.

# G.2 Public private partnership and private finance initiatives

A public private partnership (PPP) is a venture between the public sector and private sector companies to deliver policies, services and infrastructure. There are a range of possible models but the private finance initiative (PFI) approach is the most common, being widely used to deliver infrastructure and facilities primarily across the hospital, school, housing, transport and waste facility sectors.

The PFI contract is normally awarded to a consortium of private sector companies that establish a dedicated company, termed a special purpose vehicle (SPV), to deliver the specified services. The public authority pays the SPV in predefined instalments (unitary charge) to cover the use of the assets and provision of services over the lifetime of the contract.

You will need to determine if the PFI's special purpose vehicle is grouped with one of the consortium members on the basis of the tests under section 1159 of the Companies Act. The SPV would be deemed to be a group undertaking where one of the consortium members:

 holds a majority of voting rights in the SPV (this will usually be the case where one consortium member owns more than 50 per cent of the shares in the SPV);

- is a shareholder in the SPV and has the right to appoint or remove a majority of its board of directors;
- has the right to exercise a dominant influence over the SPV, either by virtue of provisions contained in the undertaking's articles or by virtue of a control contract; or
- is a shareholder in the SPV and controls alone, pursuant to an agreement with other shareholders or members, a majority of the voting rights in the SPV.

Where the SPV is not deemed to be part of a group under the above tests, the SPV must participate separately from the consortium members in CRC where it meets the qualification criteria.

The supply rules are the same for PFIs as all other situations in CRC.

# **G.2.1** Determining supply responsibility

The basic position for supply responsibility in PFI arrangements is the same as for other organisations in that you have to determine whether the supply contract is between you either directly with a utility company or via a third party facilities management organisation or directly from your landlord. See <u>Landlord and tenant</u> Rule.

The detail below may also assist you when determining the supply responsibility in PFI scenarios:

- Where a chain of tenants is involved, it is the final lease in the chain that is relevant for CRC purposes. For instance when a public body owns land and leases it to a SPV to build a facility and the SPV leases this building to a PFI provider which in turn leases it to the public body to carry out its functions, then for CRC purposes the landlord is the PFI provider and the tenant is the public body. Based on the landlord and tenant rule, the PFI provider would have supply responsibility if it was the entity that had the contract with the energy supplier and the public body would have supply responsibility if it had the contract with the energy supplier or via a third party;
- Where the landlord and tenant both occupy the premises and their energy is not metered separately, arrangements in the unitary charge will define the percentage responsibility for the supply.

A decision tree is shown in Figure G.2 to help you decide on responsibility for supply in PFI situations.

Is the Are you a public body public No body? your tenant No Yes Yes Do you supply their Are you a You are responsible for energy under No tenant of a - No energy? SPV or PFI CRC. provider? Yes Yes You are responsible for energy under CRC. Does the You are responsible landlord for energy under CRC. No undertaking provide your energy? Do you co-occupy the facility? Yes No The SPV or PFI provider is responsible for energy Yes under CRC. You are not responsible for You are both responsible energy under CRC. for the energy each of you consumes.

Figure G.2: Decision tree for PFI situations

# **G.2.2** Energy supply scenarios

Given the variety of arrangements in the PFI sector, various energy supply scenarios are examined below to provide guidance as to the application of the supply rules.

# Scenario 1: Builder/soft facilities management provider receives and pays utility company for energy supplies (default scenario)

In PFI projects, the energy supply contracts with the utility companies are usually entered into by the builder (during the build phase) and the <u>soft facilities</u> <u>management</u> (FM) provider<sup>9</sup> (during the services phase) and the builder or the soft FM provider, as appropriate, pays the energy bills.

In the build phase, the builder will be consuming all the energy supplies for its own use (that is, the construction of the facility) and so, during such phase, the builder should account for all such supplies in CRC.

In the services phase, the public authority occupies the premises and the soft FM provider will be required to procure (and pay for) energy supplies for delivery to the public authority, although some of these supplies may also be used by the SPV, the soft FM provider and the hard facilities management provider.

The authority will usually reimburse the soft FM provider for 100 per cent of these supplies (either as part of the unitary charge or as a separate payment) with payment flows usually passing through the SPV and the SPV passing payment on to the soft FM provider.

Where the project documents provide for reimbursement to be made by the public authority in respect of 100 per cent of the metered supplies, such supplies will (even where some of these supplies are used by the soft FM provider, the hard FM provider and/or the SPV to fulfil their contractual obligations to the public authority) be deemed to be supplies to the public authority and the public authority should account for them in CRC. As regards both the soft FM provider and the SPV, these supplies will be 'unconsumed'.<sup>10</sup>

Where the project documents provide for reimbursement to be made in respect of a lesser percentage of the metered supplies (either because the soft FM provider and/or the SPV are deemed to be using some of the supplies or otherwise), the public authority should account in CRC only for that percentage of the supplies that is reimbursed. Assuming that the reimbursement of the soft FM provider by the SPV

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Under this scenario, contractual responsibility for utilities management has been assigned to the soft FM provider, when in practice this responsibility may lie with either the soft or hard FM provider. Where a hard FM provider has responsibility for utilities management, the references to the soft and hard FM provider should be swapped.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Under the CRC supply rules, an organisation may claim that all or some of its supplies of electricity, gas or fuel are not **consumed** for their **own use** (termed 'unconsumed supply'). Any energy supply that is not consumed for 'own use' is not the organisation's responsibility under CRC but may, where the onward supply is measured by a metering device, or (in the case of electricity) is a dynamic supply, be the responsibility of the end recipient of the supply. If the onward supply to the end recipient is determined or invoiced on the basis of a fixed percentage of a meter reading, such supply will still be treated as having been measured by a metering device. For fuels, it should be noted that (unlike gas and electricity) a supply does not have to be metered in order to constitute a 'supply' for the purposes of CRC.

is in respect of the same percentage, the soft FM provider should account for the residual percentage of supplies in CRC. For example, where reimbursement is in respect of 90 per cent of supplies (both as between the authority/SPV and the SPV/soft FM provider), then the soft FM provider should account for 10 per cent of the supplies in CRC.

Where the soft FM provider is reimbursed a different percentage to that made to the SPV, the SPV should account in CRC for the differential reimbursement to it. For example, where the authority reimburses the SPV in respect of 90 per cent of supplies but the SPV reimburses the soft FM provider in respect of 94 per cent of supplies, then the SPV should account for 4 per cent of supplies in CRC and the soft FM provider should account for 6 per cent.

We are aware that many PFI contracts incorporate complex mechanisms for the sharing of risk in relation to energy price and volume fluctuations or energy efficiency targets. To make administration as easy as possible, such mechanisms should be ignored for the purposes of evaluating responsibility for energy supplies in CRC.

# Scenario 2: SPV receives and pays utility company for energy supplies (shared building scenario)

In some types of PFI project (understood to be rare), the energy supply contracts with the utility companies in the services phase are entered into by the SPV, which also pays the energy bills. The project documents will require the SPV to procure (and pay for) the delivery of energy supplies to the public authority even though some of these supplies may also be used by the soft FM provider, the hard FM provider and the SPV itself.

# Scenario 2(a): SPV occupies land and buildings under licence from the public authority

The public authority will usually reimburse the SPV for 100 per cent of these supplies, whether as part of the unitary charge or as a separate payment. Where the project documents provide for reimbursement to be made in respect of 100 per cent of the metered supplies, the public authority should account for all the supplies in CRC. For the SPV, these supplies will be 'unconsumed'.

Where the project documents provide for reimbursement to be made in respect of a lesser percentage of the metered supplies (either because the SPV is deemed to be using some of the supplies or otherwise), the public authority should account in CRC only for such percentage of the supplies as is reimbursed and the SPV should account for the residual percentage. For example, where reimbursement is in respect of 90 per cent of supplies, then the SPV should account for 10 per cent of the supplies in CRC.

# Scenario 2(b): SPV has granted a lease to the public authority to occupy the land

In circumstances where the SPV receives the energy supplies and has granted the public authority a lease or sub-lease of the land and buildings (and is therefore the

public authority's 'landlord'), the exception to the 'unconsumed supply' rule<sup>11</sup> applies. In such circumstances, the SPV will not be able to claim 'unconsumed supply' in respect of the energy supplies and should account for all such supplies in CRC.

# Scenario 3: Public authority receives and pays utility company for energy supplies

Where the energy supplies are made direct to the public authority and the authority pays for such supplies, the authority should account for such supplies in CRC.

# Scenario 4: PFI provider that is sole occupant of a premises receives and pays for energy supplies

Where the energy supplies are made to a PFI provider who has sole occupancy of a premises, and receives and pays for these supplies, the PFI provider should account for such supplies in CRC.

# Scenario 5: PFI arrangements that do not involve occupation of premises (for example, street lighting, road/bridge toll projects)

Where the SPV/FM provider receives and pays for energy supplies, the public authority will usually reimburse the SPV/FM provider for 100 per cent of these supplies, whether as part of the unitary charge or as a separate payment. Where there is provision for reimbursement to be made in respect of 100 per cent of the metered supplies, the public authority should account for all the supplies in CRC. For the SPV/FM provider, these supplies will be 'unconsumed'.

Where there is provision for reimbursement to be made in respect of a lesser percentage of the metered supplies (either because the SPV/FM provider is deemed to be using some of the supplies or otherwise), the public authority should account in CRC only for such percentage of the supplies as is reimbursed and the SPV should account for the residual percentage. For example, where reimbursement is in respect of 90 per cent of supplies, then the SPV/FM provider should account for 10 per cent of the supplies in CRC.

Where the public authority contracts directly with the energy supplier for the energy supplies, the public authority will be responsible for these energy supplies in CRC.

# G.3 Private equity funds

This section explains how to determine which entities of a private equity fund are deemed to be part of the same group for participation in the CRC scheme. Having determined which entities are required to participate as a group, the <u>supply</u> and <u>self supply</u> criteria apply as with other participants in the scheme.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> The exception to the unconsumed supply rule is where a supply is made to a party with control of premises ('the controlling party'), which is then passed to a party that occupies those premises with the permission of the controlling party ('the occupying party') (either directly or through a facilities management company). Even though the controlling party passes the supply onto the occupying party and does not actually consume the supply itself, for the purposes of CRC, the energy is deemed to be a supply to the controlling party. The controlling party and occupying party may not contract out of this provision.

# G.3.1 Which entities might form a group for the purposes of CRC?

# The limited partnership

A limited partnership is a type of partnership and so falls within the Companies Act 2006 definition of an 'undertaking'. It is therefore capable of being a parent undertaking or a subsidiary undertaking. Consequently, a limited partnership may be a participant in the CRC scheme.

The portfolio companies, the general partner, the fund manager (if separate from the general partner) and the limited partners may also be undertakings and therefore may also be participants in the scheme as part of a group with the limited partnership.

To determine which entities will be grouped together with the limited partnership for the purposes of the scheme, you should analyse each of the entities separately as described in the following paragraphs.

# The portfolio companies as subsidiaries of the limited partnership Where held by the general partner

If the general partner legally holds the partnership's investments and assets, it will do so for the benefit of the limited partnership. The general partner therefore holds the partnership investments and assets in a <u>fiduciary capacity</u>. The partnership's investments and assets usually consist of shares and other similar investments, which have voting and other rights in UK companies attached to them. Paragraph 6 of Schedule 7 to the Companies Act 2006 states that rights held by a person in a fiduciary capacity shall be treated as not held by him. Consequently, those rights will be treated as being held by the limited partnership for the purposes of CRC.

#### Where held by a nominee company

Similarly, if a nominee company legally holds the partnership investments and assets on behalf of the limited partnership, any voting or other rights attached to the investments will be treated as being held by the limited partnership for the purposes of CRC due to Paragraph 7 of Schedule 7 to the Companies Act 2006.

The limited partnership will form a group (for the purposes of CRC) with any of its portfolio companies that are classed as its subsidiary undertakings under section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006 (for example if the limited partnership has majority voting rights in the portfolio company or has the right to appoint or remove a majority of the portfolio company's board of directors or has the right to exercise a dominant influence over the portfolio company, etc.).

### The general partner as parent of the limited partnership

As described above, if the general partner legally holds the partnership investments and assets, it does so for the benefit of the limited partnership and so the limited partnership will be treated as holding those investments and assets. Consequently, the portfolio companies will not be considered to be direct subsidiary undertakings of the general partner.

However, as the general partner will commonly be set up as an undertaking (either as a company or a limited liability partnership, LLP), it may form a group (for the purposes of CRC) with the limited partnership (and any of the limited partnership's subsidiary undertakings) if the limited partnership is classed as the general partner's subsidiary undertaking for the purposes of section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006. The limited partnership may be classed as the general partner's subsidiary undertaking if the general partner has sufficient control over the limited partnership through its management powers for it to be considered as having the right to exercise a dominant influence over the limited partnership.

You should also carry out an analysis of the general partner's owners to see if there are any higher parent undertakings.

### The fund manager as parent of the limited partnership

If the fund is managed by an entity other than the general partner (such as by an LLP which acts as a dedicated fund manager), then the analysis of that fund manager will be the same as that described above for the general partner and potentially the fund manager, rather than the general partner, will be treated as the limited partnership's parent undertaking.

You should also carry out an analysis of the general partner's owners to see if there are any higher parent undertakings.

#### The limited partners as parent of the limited partnership

It is very unlikely that any of the limited partners will form a group (for the purposes of CRC) with the limited partnership (and any of the limited partnership's subsidiary undertakings). The limited partners by their very nature will not take part in the management of the limited partnership and will therefore not usually satisfy any of the tests set out in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006.

However, if there is one limited partner who has made a significant investment in the limited partnership and has significant influence over the fund, without actually taking take part in its management, it is possible that such a limited partner might satisfy some of the tests set out in section 1162 of the Companies Act 2006. Consequently, the limited partners should still be considered when determining which entities form a group with the limited partnership.

Such a limited partner would only be capable of being classed as a parent undertaking if it is an undertaking itself (rather than individual investors).

This analysis applies equally to all limited partners including the carried interest partner.

# G.3.2 Application of CRC scheme concept of SGUs

The CRC concept of <u>Significant Group Undertakings</u> (SGUs) applies to private equity funds in exactly the same way as it would apply to any other group that contains SGUs. This means that, where the private equity fund structure group includes SGUs, those SGUs may be disaggregated from the private equity fund, provided that the <u>disaggregation</u> does not result in the limited partnership ceasing to qualify for CRC.

# G.3.3 Applicability of this guidance

### **Limited partnerships in England and Wales**

This guidance on limited partnerships is intended for use in conjunction with limited partnerships established under the laws of England and Wales. However, it should not be interpreted as legal advice and all potential participants should take independent legal advice regarding the applicability of the CRC scheme to their organisation.

### Limited partnerships in Scotland

In Scots law, a limited partnership has separate legal personality from its partners (unlike an English limited partnership) and therefore can hold assets in its own name, be a party to contracts and accordingly, sue and be sued in its own name.

A Scottish limited partnership is a type of partnership and so it falls within the definition of 'undertaking' and can be a participant in CRC. Scottish limited partnerships can enter into contracts for the purchase of electricity. If a Scottish limited partnership is supplied with electricity meeting the qualification criteria pursuant to such a contract, then it must register to be a participant in CRC.

In determining whether a portfolio company is part of a group undertaking with a Scottish limited partnership, given the fact that the partnership will generally hold the relevant assets directly (although nominee companies are sometimes used to hold interests in land), the analysis above which states that the assets held by a general partner or a nominee company on behalf of the limited partnership will be 'deemed' to be held by the limited partnership itself will generally not be applicable.

Because of the separate legal personality of a Scottish limited partnership, the scope of what might be considered part of the relevant group to be registered for the purposes of CRC may also extend considerably further than in the case of an English limited partnership. This is because a Scottish limited partnership is capable of being a limited partner in another limited partnership or a member of an LLP. Therefore the analysis outlined above would need to be performed in relation to the degree of control and influence exercised by one limited partnership over the affairs of another limited partnership of which it is a member (and in turn the degree of influence of that second limited partnership over any portfolio companies and so on).

#### **Limited partnerships in Northern Ireland**

This guidance is equally applicable to limited partnerships established under the laws of Northern Ireland.

#### Other jurisdictions

Where a limited partnership is established under the laws of another jurisdiction, certain aspects of the guidance above may not be applicable and bespoke legal advice should be sought from counsel on the jurisdiction of establishment regarding the treatment of such limited partnerships in the CRC scheme.

# G.4 Trusts

This section sets out how we treat assets held on trust for the purposes of CRC and the manner in which trustees and/or beneficiaries of trusts should therefore register for and participate in CRC. Having determined which entities and assets are part of the participant group, the <u>supply</u> and <u>self supply</u> criteria apply as with other participants in the scheme.

# G.4.1 Distinction to be drawn between certain categories of trust assets

### Real property assets

To the extent that the assets of a trust constitute directly held real property, the identity of the beneficiary or beneficiaries of the trust is irrelevant. Where a trust is a participant in CRC, such trust assets will be treated as held by the trustee and any energy supplies for which the trustee is responsible relating to such trust property must be aggregated with all other energy supplies to the trustee and the trustee's group for CRC compliance purposes.

The above analysis assumes that the trustee is an undertaking rather than an individual. Where the trustee is an individual see below.

#### Shareholdings or other analogous interests in undertakings

Where the beneficiaries of the trust are undertakings, then the shareholdings will be treated as being owned by such undertakings in proportion to their rights under the trust deed (the document pursuant to which a trust is constituted). If any of the beneficiaries is beneficially entitled to more than 50 per cent of the voting shares in any one undertaking held in the trust (or otherwise qualifies as a parent undertaking of that undertaking in accordance with the Companies Act 2006), then any qualifying electricity supplied to each such undertaking must be aggregated with that consumed by the relevant beneficiary (and its wider group) for the purposes of assessing qualification for CRC.

#### Analogy with assets held in limited partnerships

To the extent that the assets of a limited partnership constitute real property and the legal title to such property is held directly by the general partner (rather than indirectly via one or more nominee companies), any qualifying electricity supplies for which the general partner is responsible relating to that property must be aggregated with all other qualifying electricity supplied to the general partner and the general partner's group (assuming of course that the general partner is an undertaking, rather than an individual).

To the extent that the assets of a limited partnership constitute shares, then such assets will be treated as being owned by the limited partnership and not by the general partner. If the limited partnership is beneficially entitled to more than 50 per cent of the voting shares in any one undertaking (or otherwise qualifies as a parent undertaking of that undertaking in accordance with the Companies Act 2006), then any qualifying electricity supplied to each such undertaking must be aggregated with that consumed by the limited partnership for the purposes of assessing qualification for CRC.

Additionally, if the general partner is deemed to exercise sufficient control over the limited partnership to qualify as its parent undertaking pursuant to the Companies Act tests, the limited partnership will usually need to be grouped with the general partner and the general partner's group for CRC purposes (assuming of course that the general partner is an undertaking rather than an individual). Whether or not the general partner does in fact exercise such control is an analysis that will need to be carried out on a case-by-case basis.

#### G.4.2 Other relevant considerations

#### Trustee is an individual

Individuals are not required to participate in CRC and so, if the trustee is an individual, the scheme will only be of relevance if any of the undertakings in which they hold a shareholding or other interest consume sufficient supplies of qualifying electricity to participate in CRC in their own right. In such instances, the responsibilities for complying with the scheme's registration and participation obligations will fall on the relevant undertaking and not on the individual trustee.

#### Joint trustees

Where the trust assets are held jointly by more than one trustee, once again a distinction needs to be drawn between real property assets and shareholdings.

As regards shareholdings, since the impact of Schedule 7 of the Companies Act 2006 is to treat these as held by the beneficiaries, the number of trustees holding the legal title to the shareholdings is not relevant.

To the extent that the trust property constitutes directly held real property assets, the qualifying electricity supplies to such property should be aggregated with those of the particular trustee (if any) who assumes responsibility for the electricity supplies to each of the properties.

Where no one trustee assumes individual responsibility for such supplies, the trustees must decide among themselves which of them is to assume such responsibility for the purposes of CRC. In the event that the trustees cannot decide who is to assume such responsibility, they should notify us of their inability to make a decision. We will then liaise with the trustees with a view to brokering an agreement regarding which trustee assumes responsibility for the supplies.

### Trust located offshore or trustee incorporated overseas

Whether a trust is 'offshore' or not is irrelevant to any analysis regarding CRC participation. Similarly whether the trustee is incorporated overseas or in the UK is also irrelevant.<sup>12</sup> The only relevant criterion is whether the relevant supply of electricity takes place in the UK.

Return to Contents Page

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Where a trustee is incorporated overseas and the group of which it forms part contains no undertakings incorporated in the UK, it will need to appoint a <u>compliance account holder</u> with a principal place of activity in the UK to represent it in CRC.

# G.4.3 Applicability of this guidance

# **Trusts in England and Wales**

This guidance is intended for use in conjunction with trusts established under the laws of England and Wales. It should not be interpreted as legal advice and all potential participants should take independent legal advice regarding the applicability of the CRC scheme to their organisation.

#### **Trusts in Scotland**

As regards trusts constituted under the laws of Scotland, while there are differences in legal terminology between Scotland and England and Wales, this guidance may be considered as applying equally to the Scottish equivalent of the terms and rights described.

In Scots law, the relationship between trustees and beneficiaries is different as Scots law does not recognise a trust beneficiary's ability to have a beneficial interest in trust property. However, trustees in Scotland hold assets in a <u>fiduciary capacity</u> for the trust beneficiaries and therefore this guidance may be applied to trustees holding shares for beneficiaries under Scots law in the same way as to trustees holding shares for beneficiaries under English law.

#### **Trusts in Northern Ireland**

Although different legislation applies to trusts in Northern Ireland, the principles remain the same as in England and Wales and this guidance is therefore equally applicable to trusts constituted under the laws of Northern Ireland. As regards the analogy made with limited partnerships, this guidance applies equally to limited partnerships established in Northern Ireland.

#### Trusts in other jurisdictions

Where a trust is established under the laws of another jurisdiction, certain aspects of the above guidance may not be applicable and bespoke legal advice should be sought from counsel in the jurisdiction of establishment regarding the treatment of such trusts in the CRC scheme.

# Annex H: Organisational structure changes

# H.1 Organisational changes

Buying, selling or merging a large organisation or subsidiary can have a significant effect on your CRC emissions and as a result on your position in the <a href="Performance">Performance</a> <a href="League Table">League Table</a> (PLT). To prevent an organisation moving up or down the PLT simply through losing or acquiring a significant part of a business, we will adjust the <a href="historical emissions average">historical emissions average</a> for both the buyer and the seller. In order to be able to do this for private sector organisations, we collect information on the emissions associated with <a href="Significant Group Undertakings">Significant Group Undertakings</a> (SGUs) and require you to tell us if you have either sold or purchased an SGU. For the public sector we require you to tell us when a government department has been created, merged with another or transferred a part of their department, or where other public bodies have merged.

Where this has happened, it is called a <u>designated change</u>. When you report a designated change to us, we will update the historic baselines of both organisations to minimise the impact of the change on the position of the respective participants in the Performance League Table and achievement tables.

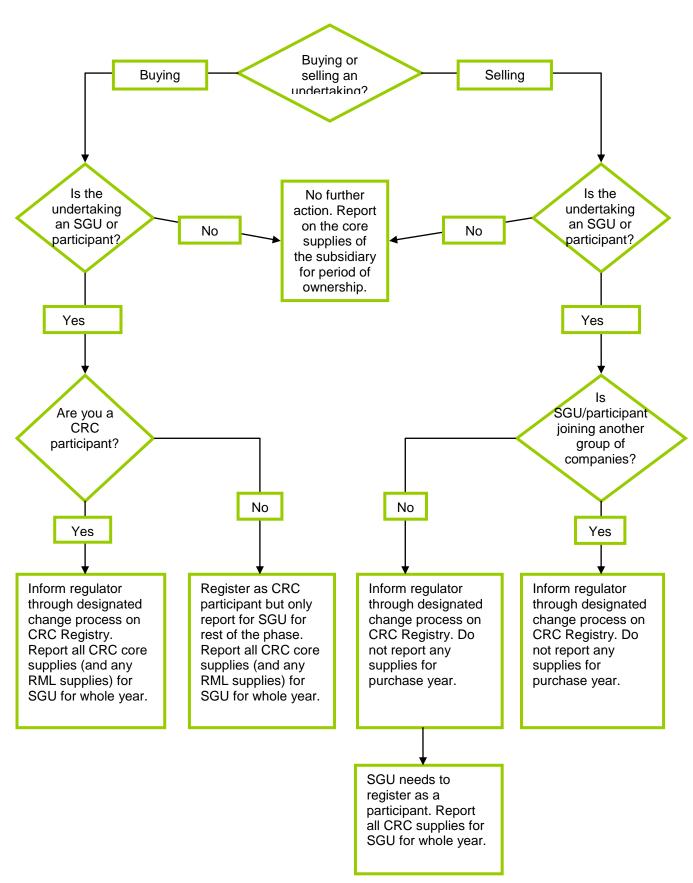
This annex is aimed at organisations that undergo significant changes to their structure after they have registered for CRC. It covers:

- changes you need to tell us about;
- changes you do not need to tell us about during a phase;
- how those changes may affect your footprint and annual reporting;
- how to notify us of changes and the information you need to provide.

There are different rules governing changes in the <u>private sector</u>, <u>public bodies</u> and <u>government departments</u>. These are detailed in this annex.

# H.1.1 Private sector changes

Figure H.1: Decision tree for designated changes in the private sector



### Changes that you must tell us about - 'designated changes'

You need to notify us of any designated change within **three months** of it happening. If you fail to do so, you may be disadvantaged in the Performance League Table and could be subject to penalties for failure to comply with the <u>CRC</u> Order.

### Types of designated changes

The three main types of designated change involve the transfer of control through the sale or disposal of the majority of share capital in an SGU or participant. They are:

- 1. A participant or SGU is purchased by a non-participant;
- 2. A participant or SGU is purchased by (or merges with) another participant;
- 3. An SGU leaves its parent group to become a standalone organisation.

These types are in turn described below. Other instances where control is transferred without the majority of shares being transferred are discussed <u>later</u> in this annex.

### Type 1: Transfers involving a participant and a non-participant

This applies where a CRC participant or the SGU of a participant is purchased by a group or undertaking that either:

- has made an information disclosure as it had at least one <u>settled half-hourly</u> meter in 2008 but did not meet the qualifying electricity supply threshold; or
- was not required to register for CRC at all as it did not have a settled halfhourly meter in 2008.

The highest UK parent in the purchasing organisation must register as a CRC participant within three months of the change and responsibility for complying with the <u>CRC Order</u> will transfer to the new owner's group. All constituent parts of the new owner's group will from now on have joint and several liability for the group's participation in CRC.

For the <u>phase</u> when the change occurs, the new owner will have to report emissions and surrender <u>allowances</u> only for the original participant or the SGU which it has acquired. It will not have to report on emissions from parts of its business that were not previously included in CRC. It will have to reassess whether it qualifies as a whole group for CRC at the start of the next phase. If you purchase a CRC participant or SGU, you should ensure that the seller provides you with the information you need to be able to comply with this requirement.

The participant that sold the SGU or itself must also notify us of the change. We will adjust the <u>historical emissions average</u> for a participant that sells an SGU to a non-participant.

# Examples of transfers involving a participant and a non-participant

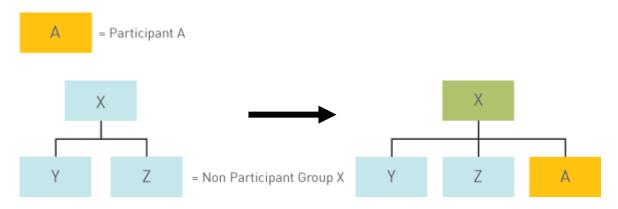
The following key applies in the illustrative diagrams below:

 Orange boxes = CRC participant whose emissions are included in CRC for the duration of the phase

- Green boxes = responsible CRC participant whose own emissions are not included in CRC for phase
- Blue boxes = non-participant with no emissions included in CRC for duration of the phase.

#### Existing participant taken over by non-participant

Non-participant Group X buys participant A. Group X is required to participate in CRC for the remainder of that phase only for the supplies from A. Group X is not required to report any supplies from parent X or its other subsidiaries Y and Z, or surrender allowances to cover those emissions. For the remainder of the phase, A will remain the participant as far as CRC's reporting and performance commitment requirements are concerned. Group X is jointly and severally liable for ensuring that A complies.

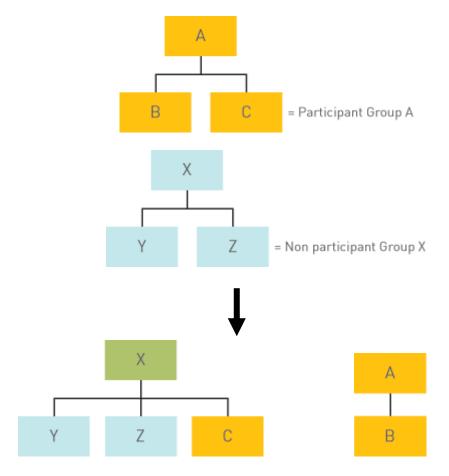


A's entire historical emissions average and the responsibility for reporting on its supplies are taken on by Group X. A is classed as an SGU of Group X.

At the start of the next phase, if Group X is large enough to participate (which is likely unless A contracts substantially), it would come into CRC and would be responsible for reporting supplies from the whole of its group (X, Y, Z and A) and A will be treated at if it were an SGU of X.

#### SGU purchased by non-participant

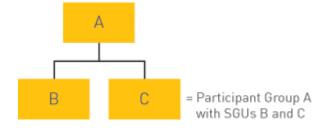
When an SGU of a participant is purchased by a non-participant, the responsibilities for complying with the CRC scheme transfer as if that SGU were a participant. For example, SGU C is part of Group A, a participant. Subsidiary C is purchased by Group X, a non-participant. Group X is required to participate in CRC for the remainder of that phase for the supplies from C. Group X is not required to report any supplies from itself or its other subsidiaries Y and Z, or surrender allowances to cover those emissions. For the remainder of the phase, subsidiary C remains the participant as far as CRC's reporting and performance commitment requirements are concerned. Group X is jointly and severally liable for ensuring that subsidiary C complies.

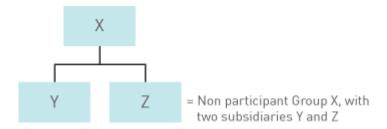


Group A must continue to participate in CRC for the remainder of the phase for its supplies from A and B, even if the sale of subsidiary C took it below the original qualification threshold. Its historical emissions average will be adjusted downwards to reflect the sale of subsidiary C. Its qualification for CRC will be reassessed at the beginning of the next phase.

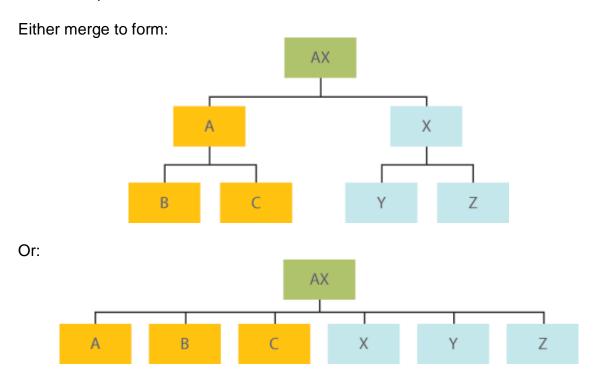
#### Mergers between a participant (or SGU) and a non-participant

Only mergers involving the transfer of share ownership will be accounted for under designated changes due to the administrative complexities involved in monitoring mergers that only involve asset transfers. When a participant or SGU undergoes a merger with a non-participant, the new <u>undertaking</u> will take on the responsibility that was held by the previous participant, or SGU.





Participant Group A and non-participant Group X merge to form Group AX. Group AX becomes the parent of Groups A and X, and will be the participant in CRC. Groups A and X become subsidiaries of Group AX. Group AX will have to report supplies and surrender allowances for the parts that made up the former Group A (A, B and C). The former parts of Group X (X, Y and Z) will not be included until the start of the next phase.



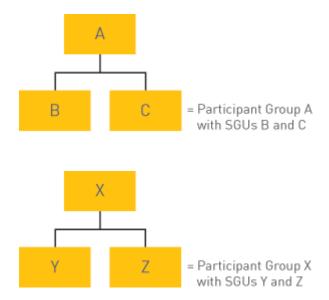
Type 2: Transfers between CRC participants

Where the majority of the shares of a participant or an SGU are purchased by another participant, both participants must notify us of the change within three months of it taking place. We will adjust both participants' historical emissions averages to allow for the change.

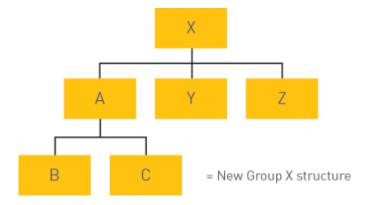
If you are the purchasing organisation, you are responsible for reporting on the supplies of, and surrendering allowances for, the participant or SGU you have acquired, as part of your total CRC emissions from the start of the compliance year in which you made the purchase. You will need to ensure that the seller provides you with the information you need to be able to do this.

### Participant purchased by another participant

Where an entire participant is purchased by another participant, the purchased entity will become an SGU of its new owner. For example, Group A is taken over by Group X.

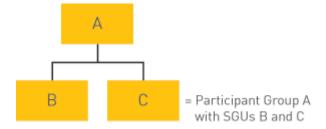


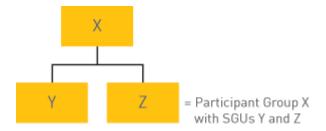
Group X purchases Group A, and Group A and its SGUs B and C all become SGUs of Group X. Group X will have to report a separate emissions figure for A, B and C as well as Y and Z. Group X's historical emissions average will be adjusted to reflect the purchase and Group A will not be listed as a separate entity in the performance tables published at the end of the reporting year during which the transfer occurred.



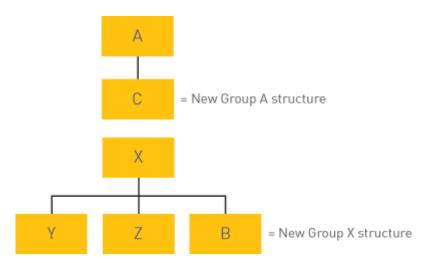
# SGU of one participant purchased by another participant

Where the SGU of one participant is purchased by another participant, the purchased entity will become an SGU of its new owner. For example, SGU B of Group A is purchased by Group X.



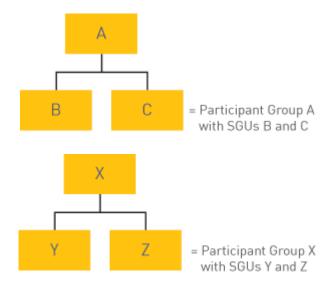


Group X purchases SGU B from Group A. Group X will have to report a separate emissions figure for B, as well as Y and Z. Group A will continue to report in CRC for supplies of the parent A and the SGU C. Group X and Group A's historical emissions averages will be adjusted to reflect the purchase as if it took place at the start of the year.

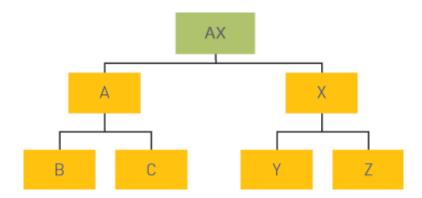


# Merger between two participants (or participating SGUs)

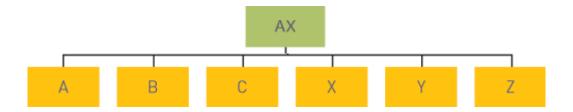
When two participants merge under a new undertaking, the new undertaking will take on the responsibility that was held by the previous participants, or SGUs. The new group will take on all the responsibilities from the original participants and be listed in the performance tables.



Either merge to form:



Or:



AX must register as a participant. Groups A and X become subsidiaries of Group AX. Group AX will have to report supplies and surrender allowances for all the former parts of A and X but will not have to report any supplies directly related to the new company AX. The whole of new group, AX, will participate in the next phase if it meets the qualification criteria during the qualification year. The historical emissions averages of A and X would be combined to form AX's historical emissions. A and X are no longer listed in the performance tables.

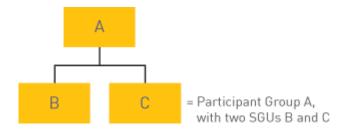
### Type 3: An SGU becomes a standalone organisation

Where an SGU leaves a participant's group and becomes an organisation in its own right, both the SGU and the participant must notify us of the change within three months.

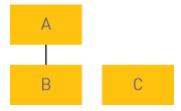
The newly independent SGU becomes a CRC participant and must also apply for registration within three months of leaving the group to which it previously belonged. It will need to pay the full registration fee.

We will adjust the historical emissions averages for the original participant.

#### Example



Subsidiary C undergoes a management buy-out. It leaves Group A and becomes a full participant in the CRC scheme. Both Group A and new participant C participate in CRC. Both Group A and the new participant C will be listed in the performance tables. Subsidiary C's performance will be assessed against its own previously disclosed historical emissions and A's historical emissions average will be reduced by a corresponding amount. This will be adjusted to reflect the separation as if it took place at the start of the year.



# Designated changes relating to unincorporated associations and partnerships

A designated change will take place when an unincorporated association or partnership, which is a participant or an SGU, leaves or joins a group.

An unincorporated association, unlimited or limited partnership has no separate legal personality and, accordingly, any acquisitions or disposals relating to such organisations would be likely to be undertaken by way of an asset transfer which would not be a designated change. However, there would be a designated change if an unincorporated association, unlimited or limited partnership becomes part of another group by a member of the other group acquiring control over it, such as by acquiring a contractual right giving it the majority of the voting rights in the unincorporated association or the ability to exercise a dominant influence over it.

For the purpose of this guidance, the acquisition or disposal of interests in a limited liability partnership is treated in a similar way to the acquisition or disposal of shares in a limited company.

### **Designated changes relating to charities**

A designated change will take place where a charity that is a participant or an SGU leaves or joins a group. How CRC impacts on charities will be determined by the legal structure of the charities concerned. In cases where the charity is not structured as a company, acquisitions or disposals relating to the charity are likely to be undertaken by way of an asset transfer, which would not be a designated change. However, where the charity does have a corporate structure, the basic guidance on designated changes applies.

# Changes to group structure not involving the sale of 100 per cent of the share capital of a undertaking

Previous examples generally refer to the acquisition or disposal of the entire issued share capital of an <u>undertaking</u>. It is important to recognise that this is not the only way in which designated changes triggering a reporting obligation can occur.

The aspect of the change that is relevant is the change of operational control of a participant or an SGU as defined by the Companies Act 2006. This need not involve a transfer of 100 per cent of the share capital. Other ways in which control can change hands (and which will qualify as a designated change) include:

- a transfer to undertaking A of the majority of the voting rights in undertaking B (whether or not the shares themselves transfer);
- undertaking A holding any shares in undertaking B and acquiring the right to appoint or remove a majority of the board of directors of undertaking B;
- undertaking A acquiring the right to exercise a dominant influence over undertaking B, either by virtue of provisions in undertaking B's articles of association or by virtue of some other form of 'control contract';
- undertaking A holding any shares in undertaking B and acquiring the right to control alone, pursuant to an agreement with other shareholders or members of undertaking B, a majority of the voting rights in undertaking B.

For example, 'C Limited', an SGU becomes part of the 'D Limited' group if at least one of the following occurs:

- D Limited acquires a majority of the voting rights in C Limited, whether or not it is actually acquiring the share themselves. This would typically be by acquiring a majority of C Limited's share capital.
- D Limited holds or acquires any shares in C Limited and acquires the right to appoint or remove a majority of the board of C Limited.
- D Limited acquires the right to exercise a 'dominant influence' over C Limited by virtue of a change in the provisions of C Limited's articles of association or some other form of control contract.
- D Limited holds or acquires any shares in C Limited and becomes able to control, via an agreement with other shareholders of C Limited, a majority of the voting rights in C Limited.

If you have purchased a participant/SGU, you will need to report its <u>core supplies</u> and any <u>Residual Measurement List</u> (RML) supplies associated with the SGU/participant for the full year in which the change occurred. Even if you have only owned it, for example, for three months you will need to report the full year's energy supplies in your <u>Annual Report</u> and every future year of the <u>phase</u>.

If you have sold a participant/SGU, you do not need to report its energy supplies for the compliance year in which the change occurred.

If it is not a designated change please see <u>Section 3.2.8</u>.

# Changes that you don't need to tell us about

These are typically changes on a smaller scale than designated changes and there will be no adjustment of historical baselines.

These changes include:

- a transfer of assets only;
- small changes (that is, not involving an SGU or entire participant);
- the creation of a new undertaking since the qualification year;
- any change that is not a designated change such as restructuring of an undertaking or outsourcing to a third party;
- cessation of trading.

You must record these changes in your evidence pack.

Where a change occurs that is not a designated change, the disposing (selling) group is responsible for reporting the supplies and purchasing and surrendering allowances for the period of its ownership during the compliance year of the transfer. If it is a CRC participant, the acquiring group is responsible for reporting the supplies and purchasing and surrendering allowances for the period of its ownership during the compliance year of the transfer. If the acquiring organisation is not a CRC participant, the supplies will no longer be reported in CRC during the phase.

### Transfer of shareholding or assets only

A transfer of a shareholding in a joint venture is not a designated change unless the transfer leads to a change in who is deemed to be the parent according to the Companies Act tests.

A transfer of assets (for example, buildings or non-<u>undertakings</u>) is not a designated change.

The party that finds itself responsible for reporting supplies for the undertaking or asset will do so from the date of the ownership change but we will not adjust historical baselines. Instead, these smaller organisational changes are accounted for via the <u>Growth Metric</u>.

You must record the change in your evidence pack.

### Small changes

These are changes that happen below the level of an SGU. Any sales, purchases or demergers of subsidiaries (or groups of subsidiaries) that are not SGUs do not have to be reported to us. However, you will need to include any addition or reduction to your supplies in your <u>Annual Reports</u> and show the change in the 'special events/change record' section of your <u>evidence pack</u>.

The core supplies must be included in your Annual Report from the date on which you purchased the new site or organisation.

If a non-SGU undertaking is sold to a company or group that is not a CRC participant or becomes a standalone undertaking, it does not have to participate in the CRC scheme for the rest of the <u>phase</u>.

#### **Creation of new SGUs**

SGUs can only be created in a qualification year and their status only comes into effect when you register for the phase.

Although a subsidiary might become large enough to meet the criteria as an SGU during the course of a phase, you do not need to notify us of the existence of that subsidiary until you register for the next phase. Until such time, you will have to report the supplies for the new subsidiary as part of your total organisation supplies and, when reporting against existing SGUs, the next highest SGU.

There will be no transfer of baselines to the new purchaser should you sell this subsidiary before the end of the phase.

#### Ceasing trading

If an SGU ceases trading you should note this in your evidence pack but you do not need to tell us. It will still appear in your annual report when you make your next Annual Report submission and you should enter '0' against its emissions.

#### H.1.2 **Public sector**

For the purpose of this annex, public bodies include:

- non-departmental government bodies that are not part of a government department or a devolved administration;
- NHS organisations;
- police and fire authorities;
- local authorities and schools:
- universities, colleges and further education institutions;
- corporate bodies with a public body majority member other than a government department/devolved administration equivalent.

This list is not exhaustive and is designed to give an indication of the type of public bodies covered.

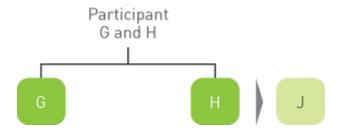
# Changes you need to tell us about

The merger of two or more participants is the only change that constitutes a designated change for public bodies.

A designated change is deemed to have taken effect at the start of the compliance year during which the merger of public bodies took place. For example, if two public bodies merge in the middle of the compliance year, the new merged body is responsible for reporting supplies and purchasing and surrendering allowances for the entire year. This applies even if the change happened on the last day of the reporting year (that is, 31 March).

### Example

G and H merge to form a new public body, J.



The newly merged public body (J) must notify us within three months of the merger taking place. If G or H had a Residual Measurement List (RML) before the merger, J must compile such a list from the residual measurement lists of G or H or, as appropriate, both. J must use this list for reporting supplies for the whole of the annual reporting year in which J was formed and any subsequent reporting years in that phase. J must also apply for registration as a participant and comply with the obligations of a participant (for example, monitoring supplies, compiling annual reports) as if it had existed for the whole of the year in which G and H merged. We will close the registrations of G and H for the remainder of the phase.

### Changes you do not need to tell us about

You do not need to inform us if the following changes occur:

- creation of a new public body;
- transfer of part of a public body to another.

These changes will be covered by registration in the next <u>phase</u>. We also do not need to be notified of small changes to public body structure. However, you must record the change in your <u>evidence pack</u>.

#### Closure of a public body

If we receive information that a <u>participant</u> has closed down, we will give notice that we intend to close its account in the <u>CRC Registry</u>.

Please contact us as soon as you become aware that there is a possibility that a participant may no longer exist. We will not cancel a registration until we are satisfied that any outstanding obligations on the participant have been met, for example, reporting and financial obligations including <u>subsistence fees</u> and <u>allowances</u>.

# H.1.3 Government departments

# Changes you need to tell us about

The following changes are the only changes to a department that you must notify us of and for which we will update historic emission averages and baseline emissions.

### Creation of a new department

#### Scenario

Parts of existing departments are brought together to form a new department. In this example, part of department A and part of department B join together to form department C.



#### Registration

The newly created department C must apply to register within three months of the change occurring using the <u>CRC Registry</u>. Departments A and B do not need to reregister. When C registers, it will need to list all the half-hourly meters the corresponding parts of A and B were responsible for when the change occurred. If those parts did not have separate meters from the rest of the department it will not need to enter any meters.

New contacts for managing CRC participation will have to be provided as part of C's registration.

### Reporting

After a change occurs, there is a period in which <u>CRC emissions</u> are counted both by the new department and by the old departments. This is to minimise the period of time it takes to include a department in the CRC scheme while ensuring that no emissions are lost from CRC in the process.

The Secretary of State may decide that the emissions for C will become the responsibility of one or both of A or B.

New department C must submit an <u>Annual Report</u> for the year in which the change happens as if it had existed for the whole of that year. This may require the new department to determine its emissions for the part of the year before it was created. The year after it is created, C will need to submit a <u>Footprint</u> and an Annual Report. If less than 90 per cent of C's emissions are covered by <u>core supplies</u> or supplies covered by the <u>EU ETS</u>, C will need to draw up a <u>Residual Measurement List</u>. In subsequent years (that is from Year 3 on), C will need to report and surrender <u>allowances</u> in the same way as any other participant.

During the year that the change happened and the year after it happened, A and B will need to continue reporting on the supplies associated with those parts of their department that made C. A and B must surrender enough allowances to cover these emissions. Thereafter A and B should amend their Residual Measurement Lists (if applicable) to exclude non-core supplies to C, and will not need to report on or

surrender allowances for supplies that were the responsibility of those parts of their departments that made C.

#### **Historic Emissions**

The emissions attributable to the parts of A and B that C has acquired, for the years before the change will be removed from A and Bs historic emissions and form the historic emissions for the new department C.

### Transfer of part of a department to another department

#### Scenario

Part of a department, or a department function, is transferred to another department. This does not include the transfer of assets between departments. In this example, part of department D (E) is transferred to department F.

This scenario includes the movement of all 'arm's length' bodies (ALBs) that do not have a separate legal identity from their parent department such as the movement of most executive agencies and some types of non-departmental public body (NDPB) from one department to another.



#### **Notification**

D and F are required to notify us within three months of this change and, as soon as possible, provide information on the percentage of D's <u>CRC emissions</u> that are attributable to E.

#### Reporting

In the year the change occurs, D will continue to be responsible for reporting and surrendering allowances for E's supplies. F will report on its supplies less E's supplies.

In the year after the change occurs, F must take responsibility for E's supplies and D will no longer need to report on them. Also in the year after the change occurs, if D has a Residual Measurement List (RML), it should amend it to exclude any non-core supplies to E. Where F has a Residual Measurement List it should update it to include any non-core supplies of E that were included in D's list. If F didn't have a Residual Measurement List it should compile one detailing these non-core supplies.

#### **Historic Emissions**

The emissions attributable to the E, for the years before the change will be removed from D's historic emissions and added to the historic emissions of F.

### Mergers of departments

#### **Scenario**

Two departments merge together to create a new department. In this example department G and H are merged to create a new department, J.



#### **Notification**

The new department, J, would need to inform us of this change within three months of the change occurring.

#### Registration

J must make a new registration. On receipt of this registration, we will close the registrations of G and H for the remainder of the <u>phase</u>.

#### Reporting

J must report as if it had existed for the whole of the year in which the change occurred, such that the supplies of G and H are combined for the whole of the year. Where G or H had Residual Measurement Lists, J must collate these into a single list. There is no requirement for J to produce a Footprint Report as both G and H have submitted them. J will need to keep the Footprint Reports of both G and H in its evidence pack.

#### **Historic Emissions**

The emissions attributable to the participants of G and H, for the years before the change will be added together to form the historic emissions the newly merged department J.

# H.1.4 Impact of designated changes on Residual Measurement Lists

The scenarios below outline how the different types of designated change affect the <u>Residual Measurement Lists</u> (RMLs) of the parties involved.

#### **Private sector**

# SGU becomes a participant

#### Scenario

Participant A is a group. Significant Group Undertaking B leaves the group and does not become a member of another group.

#### **RML** implications

Where A has a Residual Measurement List which includes B's <u>non-core supplies</u>, A's list must be amended to exclude the B's non-core supplies. B must compile a RML from its non-core supplies in the original list and use this list for reporting supplies for the whole of the annual reporting year in which B left A and any subsequent reporting years in that <u>phase</u>.

### Participant or SGU joins a non-participant

#### Scenario

A participant or SGU undertaking of a participant C becomes a member of group D. D is not a participant but is required to participate at the point of acquisition.

#### **RML** implications

Where C is a SGU undertaking of a participant and that participant has a Residual Measurement List (list X) which includes C's non-core supplies, list X must be amended to exclude C's non-core supplies from the start of the year in which the change took place and D must compile a RML from C's non-core supplies in list X and report them for the whole of the year in which the change took place and for any subsequent years in the phase. D does not have to report any of its own supplies for the phase, only those relating to C.

Where C is a participant and has an RML, D must adopt C's RML for the whole of the year in which the change took place and for any subsequent years in the phase. D does not have to report any of its own supplies for the phase, only those relating to C.

### Participant becomes a member of another participant

#### Scenario

Participant E becomes a member of group F where F is a participant.

#### RML implications

Where F did not have a Residual Measurement List but E did, E's RML becomes F's list for the whole of the year in which the change took place and for any subsequent years in the phase.

Where E and F each had a RML before the change occurred, F must amend its list to include the non-core supplies from E's list for the whole of the year in which the change took place and for any subsequent years in the phase.

#### SGU transfers to another participant

#### Scenario

Participant G is a group of which SGU H was a member. H becomes a SGU as a member of participant J.

#### **RML** implications

Where the change occurs in an annual reporting year and G has a Residual Measurement List, G must amend its RML to exclude any non-core supplies of H from the start of the year in which the transfer took place.

Where H is not registered as a separate participant, J does not have a RML and G has a RML including H's non-core supplies, J must compile a RML from those non-core supplies of H and use this list for reporting supplies for the whole of the annual reporting year in which the transfer took place and any subsequent reporting years in that phase.

Where J has a RML, it must amend its list to include H's non-core supplies for the whole of the year in which the change took place and for any subsequent years in the phase.

Where H is <u>disaggregated</u> and registered as a separate participant, see the <u>scenario</u> <u>above</u> where an SGU becomes a participant.

Impact on RML for Public bodies and government departments See Annex H.1.2 and Annex H.1.3.

#### H.1.5 Impacts of organisational changes on CTS coverage

Coverage by a <u>Carbon Trust Standard (CTS) or equivalent certification</u> is relevant to <u>Early Action Metric</u> (EAM) performance. The EAM is used in the first three years of CRC to calculate the position of organisations in the <u>performance tables</u>.

If your organisation undergoes an organisational change (whether designated change or non-designated change) between the start date of the certificate and the end of the relevant CRC annual reporting year, you need to take it into account when calculating your CTS or equivalent scheme emissions coverage for your next <a href="Annual Report">Annual Report</a>.

The way in which you account for the change will depend on the scope and boundary of your certification. Your certification might be site-specific or be based on legal or financial boundaries, or cover all UK operations.

The examples below are based on the general principles – you will need to check the coverage and conditions of your certification. We will look for evidence of valid certification and it is up to you to make sure your certificate(s) cover your CRC emissions/sites and make your claim accordingly.

#### You sell part of your organisation

If you make a divestment, your CTS or equivalent coverage is calculated based on the CRC emissions covered by the certificate on the last day of the annual reporting year (31 March).

#### Example 1 – Selling part of the organisation

Participant 'A UK Ltd' (A) divests 'AZ Services Ltd' (AZ), a subsidiary of A, on 1 May 2010. A is certified under an equivalent scheme and has a certificate with a start date of 1 January 2010 and an end date of 31 December 2011, and so is valid for the first annual reporting year (1 April 2010 – 31 March 2011) of Phase 1.

After divestment, AZ continues with a carbon management certification scheme. It has a valid certificate in place at the end of the first annual reporting year covering all its emissions.

For the 2010/11 annual reporting year, A's scheme coverage is calculated based on the coverage as of 31 March 2011. As the divestment of AZ occurred on 1 May 2010, and it is a designated change, AZ's CTS or equivalent scheme coverage is not considered towards A's score in the CTS or equivalent standard element of the EAM for the 2010/11 annual reporting year.

#### Your organisation expands

If your organisation undergoes growth within the scope covered by your certificate, the enlarged organisation can, subject to the terms of your certification, be assumed to still to be covered within the scope of the certificate. If the certificate does not cover the expansion, perhaps because the certification only covers specific sites and you open new sites, emissions from the newly introduced sites/activities will not be covered by the certificates and therefore will not receive credit under the EAM.

#### Example 2 – Expanding with a site based certificate

Certification is site-specific and new sites are not covered by the existing certificate.

Retailer, B Solutions Ltd, is certified under CTS or an equivalent scheme for a number of its sites. The scheme covers five specifically named sites in London, Manchester, Cardiff, Edinburgh and Belfast. B Solutions Ltd opens three new sites during an annual reporting year. These new sites are not covered by its certificate.

B Solutions Ltd can claim coverage for all the <u>CRC emissions</u> from the five stores included in the CTS or equivalent scheme at the end of the reporting year but not for those from the newly opened stores, which are not covered by the scheme.

#### Example 3 – Expanding with an organisational certificate

New sites are covered under the existing certification which is not site-specific.

Retailer, C Stores Ltd, is certified under CTS or an equivalent scheme for all UK operations. It opens a number of new stores during an annual reporting year.

C Stores Ltd can still claim 100 per cent coverage of its CRC emissions and the maximum league table points for the CTS or equivalent scheme element of the EAM.

Your organisation moves its sites, closes a site or opens a new site. This is treated in the same way as natural growth as long as the new sites are within the coverage and boundary the certificate awarded by the CTS or equivalent scheme.

If a certificate relates to a named site that closes and operations are relocated to another site, the certificate cannot be used to cover the CRC emissions from the new site as the certificate does not cover the new site. If the certificate is updated and reissued by the scheme provider to include the new site, you may still be able to claim credit under EAM if the certificate can be deemed to be valid under CRC.

#### Your organisation acquires another organisation

If your organisation makes an acquisition and the acquired company/unit does not hold either the CTS or an equivalent scheme certification, you must reflect the additional (non-certified) emissions within the coverage calculation.

#### Example 4 – Purchasing organisations

Participant, C Engineering Ltd, which has CRC emissions of 4,000 tCO<sub>2</sub> and holds a certificate in respect of all of its CRC emissions, buys undertaking D Products Ltd, which has CRC emissions of 1,000 tCO<sub>2</sub> and does not have any of its CRC emissions covered by the CTS or an equivalent scheme. The coverage figure that should be entered for the newly combined entity for the annual reporting year in which the acquisition took place is therefore 4,000 tCO<sub>2</sub>.

## **Annex I: Supplies and meters**

## I.1 Definitions used in CRC in relation to energy supply

#### An energy supplier

An energy supplier in CRC can be a licensed or unlicensed supplier or any other third party organisation that supplies energy. This means that, if your organisation is supplied with energy through a third party (for example a facilities management company), you will retain responsibility for the <a href="CRC emissions">CRC emissions</a> associated with the electricity you have been supplied with.

#### Measurement of energy

In order for a supply of electricity or gas to count towards CRC, the supply that you receive from your supplier must:

- be measured by a metering device; and
- be charged for as measured by the device (unless it is a dynamic supply).

#### The meaning of 'measured by a metering device'

If a supply is measured by a device used for charging purposes then it is deemed to be 'measured by a metering device'. Where the charge for a supply is calculated based on a percentage of the supply measured by a metering device, that supply will be considered as a <u>supply</u> for the purposes of CRC. The percentage calculation might be based on various factors including relative amount consumed, the size of an area occupied or financial reimbursement.

## Types of metering devices that measure electricity and gas supply for charging purposes

Such meters measure energy use and energy suppliers issue bills based on the measurements of these meters. These are sometimes called fiscal meters. This includes all half-hourly meters (HHM) and automatic meter reading (AMR) meters along with other meters.

This definition includes <u>private wire arrangements</u> and sub-meters where a metering device is used to measure electricity and/or gas supply for charging purposes.

#### I.2 AMR meters

Automatic meter reading (AMR) is a term commonly used, along with <u>smart meters</u>, to describe a meter that can collect energy use data and download that data.

In CRC a meter is classified as an **electric AMR meter** if it meets the following criteria:

1. The meter is capable of capturing supply data on at least a half-hourly (HH) basis.

- The meter must be the 'metering device that measures the electricity supply for charging purposes'. (For electricity meters, it cannot be a clip-on or sub metering device).
- 3. The meter is read remotely. (Read remotely means that the data are not accessed at the meter itself the remote reading may be made by the customer or a third party.)
- 4. The electricity supply data is made available to the customer\*.

In CRC a meter is classified as a gas AMR meter if it meets the following criteria:

- 1. The meter (together with an ancillary device), is capable of capturing supply data on at least an hourly basis.
- 2. The meter must be the 'metering device that measures the gas supply for charging purposes'. (For gas, an ancillary device used for charging purposes would count).
- The meter is read remotely. (Read remotely means that the data are not accessed at the meter itself – the remote reading may be made by the customer or a third party.)
- 4. The gas supply data is made available to the customer\*.

If the AMR meter has been installed voluntarily it will count towards the <u>Early Action</u> <u>Metric</u> percentage.

#### Note that:

- Where the supply is classified as <u>self supply</u> and no charging takes place, if the other AMR criteria are met and the meter was installed voluntarily, then the supply is classed as being measured by a voluntarily installed AMR meter for the purpose of the Early Action Metric.
- Supplies measured by AMR meters are classified as <u>core supplies</u> under CRC, but half-hourly electricity meters are not AMR meters unless they meet all the criteria above.

#### I.3 Identifying the supply type from the meter

Table I.1 provides information to help you identify whether your electricity and gas supplies in Great Britain are classified as <u>core</u> or <u>non-core</u> supplies and where they should be reported.

<sup>\*</sup>Data from AMR meters do not necessarily need to be directly received by the customer but must be available to them if requested.

Table I.1 Meter type identification

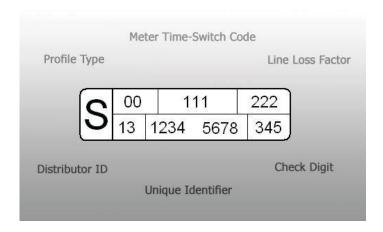
Supply	Meter type/profile	Core or non-core supply	Reporting of supply though this meter
Electricity	Settled half-hourly meter	Core	Footprint Report and Annual Report
	Non-settled half-hourly meter	Core	Footprint Report and Annual Report
	Dynamic supply	Core	Footprint Report and Annual Report
	Meter profile 01	Non-core	Footprint Report and only in the Annual Report if included in your Residual Measurement List (RML)
	Meter profile 02	Non-core	Footprint Report and only in the Annual Report if included in your RML
	Meter profile 03	Non-core	Footprint Report and only in the Annual Report if included in your RML
	Meter profile 04	Non-core	Footprint Report and only in the Annual Report if included in your RML
	Meter profile 05	Core	Footprint Report and Annual Report
	Meter profile 06	Core	Footprint Report and Annual Report
	Meter profile 07	Core	Footprint Report and Annual Report
	Meter profile 08	Core	Footprint Report and Annual Report
	AMR meter	Core	Footprint Report and Annual Report
Gas	Daily gas meter	Core	Footprint Report and Annual Report
	Hourly meter	Core	Footprint Report and Annual Report
	Large gas point meter	Core	Footprint Report and Annual Report
	Other gas meter	Non-core	Footprint Report and only in the Annual Report if included in your RML

<sup>&#</sup>x27;Non-domestic' meters are classified as <u>core supplies</u> in the <u>CRC Order</u>. For the purpose of CRC, electricity meters with profile type 00 and 05-08 (in Great Britain)

are classified as 'non-domestic' meters. As an organisation, you may also have supplies used for non-domestic purposes which are measured through electricity meters of profile type 01, 02, 03 or 04. In this instance the supplies will be classified as a non-core supplies.

Your meter profile type is contained in the Meter Point Administration Number (MPAN) or Meter Point Reference Number (MPRN) on the meter. An example Meter Point Reference Number is shown in Figure I.1.

Figure I.1 Example of a Meter Point Reference Number



## I.4 Northern Ireland electricity meters and the Early Action Metric

Although CRC applies to the whole of the UK, there are some fundamental differences between the Northern Ireland energy market and the energy market in the rest of the UK. In Northern Ireland, mandatory half-hourly meters (HHMs) are required where a site's maximum input capacity (MIC) exceeds 70 kVA. The mandatory fitting of >70 kVA meters was introduced on 1 November 2007 following the inception of the Single Energy Market. Before this date, no meters in Northern Ireland were fitted on a mandatory basis. Therefore, only >70 kVA meters fitted after this date are classified for the purposes of CRC as mandatory HHMs in Northern Ireland. Table I.2 provides a summary of electricity meter options in Northern Ireland.

## AMR meters in Northern Ireland eligible to count as '<u>voluntarily installed</u>' for the purpose of calculating EAM

- All settled HHM and any other meter for commercial purposes installed by the energy supplier up to 1 November 2007 which meet the <u>AMR criteria</u>.
- All meters installed after 1 November 2007 that are not mandatory and which
  meet the <u>AMR criteria</u>. Such meters must have been installed based on a
  mutual agreement between the customer and the supplier.

#### AMR meters not eligible for EAM in Northern Ireland

 All mandatory meters installed from 1 November 2007 onwards are not eligible to count towards the voluntary AMR percentage for the EAM.

Table I.2: Summary of electricity meter options in Northern Ireland

Meter option	Features	EAM status
Settled half-hourly meter pre 1 November 2007, non-mandatory	<ul> <li>Installed by the energy supplier before 1 November 2007.</li> <li>Half-hour data are used by supplier for billing.</li> </ul>	Eligible
Settled half-hourly meter post 1 November 2007, mandatory	<ul> <li>Required by market if electricity supply is greater than 70 kVA.</li> <li>Half-hour data are used by supplier for billing.</li> </ul>	Not eligible
Half-hour meter: voluntary	<ul> <li>At or less than 70 kVA but installed on request of customer or supplier.</li> <li>Half-hour data are used by supplier for billing.</li> </ul>	Eligible
Half-hour meter: voluntary (sub-meter not used for billing)	<ul> <li>Meter has been installed on request of customer.</li> <li>Half-hour data are not used by supplier for billing purposes.</li> <li>Half-hour data can be accessed by customer through their own systems.</li> </ul>	Not eligible
Half-hourly functionality but not enabled (a non- domestic meter)	<ul> <li>Meters have half-hour capability which is not enabled as meters have no communications.</li> <li>Meters are manually read.</li> <li>Half-hour data are not extracted by supplier or customer.</li> <li>Billed on 'index' prices.</li> <li>Referred to as a 'seasonal time of day' (STOD) meter.</li> </ul>	Not eligible
Non half-hourly meter (a non-domestic meter)	<ul> <li>Manually read (although estimates are frequent for hard-to-access locations).</li> <li>No half-hour functionality.</li> <li>Billed on quarterly or monthly basis.</li> <li>Generally flat rate 'tariffs' (e.g. Popular) or dual rate (e.g. Nightsaver).</li> </ul>	Not eligible

## **Annex J: Electricity generation**

Self supplied **electricity** used directly for generating, transmitting or distributing **electricity** or self supplied **gas** used for transporting, shipping or supplying **gas** does not need to be reported under CRC. However self supplied gas and electricity used for all other purposes (for example, running the organisation's offices or call centres) at a generation site are included in CRC and must be reported in the <u>Footprint</u> Report and must also be reported in the <u>Annual Report</u>\* (if a core supply or included in your Residual Measurement List).

Where supplies are imported to an electricity generating plant:

- any <u>core electricity</u>, <u>core gas</u> or <u>non-core fuel</u> should have been reported in your Footprint Report (on the 'Energy Supplies' screen or the 'EU ETS, CCA and EGC emissions coverage' screen as appropriate); and
- any core electricity, core gas or non-core fuel on your Residual Measurement List (if applicable) are also required to be reported in your Annual Report\*.

\*If the supplies are not covered by EU ETS, CCAs or a CCA exemption.

#### J.1 Combined heat and power (CHP) plants

#### Treatment of heat

The supply and use of heat is not covered under CRC.

<u>Participants</u> generating heat have to report and purchase <u>allowances</u> for the primary input fuel/supply used to generate the heat whether they are exporting the heat or using it internally.

Participants **importing** heat do not have to report or purchase allowances for the primary input fuel/supply used to generate the heat or for the heat itself.

## Reporting responsibilities for electricity generation (input fuel and electricity generated)

Under CRC you will be responsible for reporting a <u>supply</u> where you hold the agreement and pay to receive that supply.

Table J.1 summarises the reporting requirements for the input fuel and the electricity generated from a CHP plant, including whether <u>Electricity Generating Credits</u> (EGCs) can be claimed. Scenario examples are then provided to put these rules in context. A key factor is whether or not the CHP plant is in the <u>EU Emissions Trading System</u> (EU ETS).

Table J.1: Summary of CHP reporting requirements in CRC

	Footprint Report	Annual Report	Can EGCs be claimed?	
CHP plant not in	CHP plant not in EU ETS			
Input fuel (in general supply responsibility* lies with contractor of fuel) Electricity generated (in general supply responsibility* lies with consumer of electricity unless landlord and tenant rule exists)	Included: Yes Where: 'Energy Supplies' screen (core supplies or residual supplies (non-core supplies) as appropriate)  1	Included: Yes Where: 'Record Energy Use by Type' screen (core or residual (non-core supplies) as applicable) <sup>2</sup> (Note: If the supply is non-core it only needs to be included if it is part of your Residual Measurement List.)	Yes – only the generator of the electricity can claim EGCs for the total quantity of electricity generated (provided criteria for EGCs is met).	
CHP plant in EU E	TS			
Input fuel (in general supply responsibility* lies with contractor of fuel)	Included: Yes Where: 'EU ETS, CCA and EGC emissions coverage' screen (core or non- core depending on fuel) <sup>3</sup>	Included: No	No	
Electricity generated (in general supply responsibility* lies with consumer of electricity), e.g. could have been exported or used by the generating organisation	Included: Yes Where: 'Energy Supplies' screen (core or residual (non-core) supplies as appropriate) <sup>1</sup>	Included: Yes Where: 'Record Energy Use by Type' screen (core or residual (non-core) supplies as applicable) <sup>2</sup> (Note: If the supply is non-core it only needs to be included if it is part of your Residual Measurement List.)		

See pages 15–16 of <u>Footprint Report screenshots guide</u>.
 See pages 13–15 of <u>Annual Report screenshots guide</u>.
 See page 17 of <u>Footprint Report screenshots guide</u>.

<sup>\*</sup>Please see Section 3.2.5 for full details of supply responsibilities.

#### **Example 1 – CHP plant supply**

Organisation B operates a CHP plant and uses a gas input to provide electricity and heat to organisation C, a legally separate CRC participant (Figure J.1).

Figure J.1: CHP plant (supply) to another organisation



#### If B is a non-EU ETS plant, it is:

- responsible for reporting its primary input supplies of fuel in the <u>Footprint</u>
   <u>Report</u> (on the 'Energy Supplies' screen under 'Core Supplies' or 'Residual
   Supplies' (non-core supplies) depending on the supply type or if applicable on
   the 'Other Fuels' screen);
- responsible for reporting its primary input fuel supplies in the <u>Annual Report</u> if a <u>core supply</u> or included on B's <u>Residual Measurement List</u> (on the 'Report Energy Supplies by Fuel Type' screen);
- required to purchase and surrender <u>allowances</u> to cover the emissions from the reported input fuel;
- eligible for EGCs for the electricity generated and supplied to C if the <u>criteria</u> for EGC apply (enter on the 'EU ETS, CCAs and EGC emissions coverage' screen in the Footprint Report and on the 'Electricity Generating Credits' screen in the Annual Report).

#### If B is an EU ETS plant, it is:

- responsible for reporting its emissions from the input fuel supplies as core or non-core EU ETS emissions (enter on the 'EU ETS, CCA and EGC emissions coverage' screen in the Footprint Report);
- not required to report the input fuel in its Annual Report;
- not eligible for EGCs for the electricity generated and supplied to C.

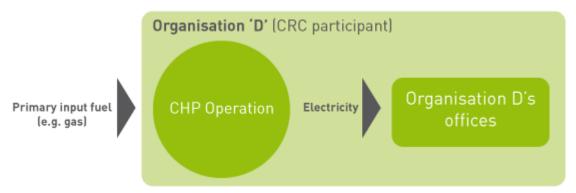
Regardless of whether the electricity comes from an EU ETS or non-EU ETS plant, C is:

- responsible for reporting its electricity supply in the Footprint Report (on the 'Energy Supplies' screen under 'Core Supplies' or 'Residual Supplies' (noncore supplies) depending on the supply type);
- responsible for reporting its electricity supply in the Annual Report if a core supply or included on C's Residual Measurement List (on the 'Report Energy Supplies by Fuel Type' screen);
- required to purchase and surrender allowances to cover the emissions from the electricity if the electricity has to be reported in the Annual Report;
- not able to claim EGCs in the Footprint or Annual Report as it did not generate the electricity.

#### Example 2 – CHP Plant self supply

Organisation D operates a CHP plant and uses gas input to provide itself with electricity and heat (for example, within the same legal undertaking) (Figure J.2).

Figure J.2: CHP plant (self supply)



#### If it is a non-EU ETS plant, D is:

- responsible for reporting its input fuel supplies (in the core supplies or residual supplies (non-core supplies) section of the Footprint Report as appropriate);
- responsible for reporting its input fuel supplies in the Annual Report if it is a
  core supply or including them on it's Residual Measurement List (if the input
  fuel is required to be reported in the Annual Report, it is also required to
  purchase and surrender allowances to cover the emissions from the fuel);
- responsible for reporting its <u>self supply</u> of electricity in the Footprint Report (in the core supplies or residual supplies (non-core supplies) section as appropriate);
- responsible for reporting its self supply of electricity in the Annual Report if it is a core supply or including it on it's Residual Measurement List (if the electricity is required to be reported in the Annual Report, it is also required to purchase and surrender allowances to cover the emissions from the electricity);
- eligible for EGCs for the electricity generated if the <u>criteria for EGCs apply</u> (enter on the 'EUETS, CCAs and EGC emissions coverage' screen in the Footprint Report and on the 'Electricity Generating Credits' screen in the Annual Report).

#### If it is an EU ETS plant, D is:

- responsible for reporting its emissions from the input fuel supplies as core or non-core EU ETS emissions (enter on the EUETS, CCA and EGC emissions coverage screen in the Footprint Report);
- not required to report the input fuel supplies in its Annual Report;
- responsible for reporting its self supply of electricity in the Footprint Report (in the core supplies or residual supplies (non-core supplies) section as appropriate);
- responsible for reporting its self supply of electricity in the Annual Report if it is a core supply or included on it's Residual Measurement List (if the electricity is required to be reported in the Annual Report, it is also required to purchase and surrender allowances to cover the emissions from the electricity);

not eligible for EGCs for the electricity generated.

#### **Domestic CHP**

CHP plants supplying heat and/or electricity exclusively to domestic accommodation are covered by the <u>domestic exclusion</u>. The operator and/or owner of such a CHP plant is not required to report the primary input fuel used to generate the electricity supplied and the party responsible for the electricity supply is not required to report the supply to domestic accommodation.

Where a CHP plant supplies electricity to a mix of domestic and non-domestic recipients, the operator is responsible for reporting and purchasing <u>allowances</u> for the percentage of primary input fuel used to generate electricity supplied to its non-domestic customers. Normal <u>supply responsibility</u> rules apply for the reporting of the electricity consumed. <u>Annex E</u> provides details of appropriate techniques for estimating supplies if the exact quantity of fuel used for each use is not known.

#### **District heating schemes**

District heating schemes are treated in the same way as <u>domestic CHP plants</u> when the scheme supplies heat and electricity solely to domestic accommodation.

When the district heating scheme supplies electricity to a mix of commercial and domestic accommodation, the scheme operator needs to report the supplies of input fuel used to provide electricity to the commercial properties. Normal <a href="mailto:supply-responsibility">supply</a> responsibility rules apply for the reporting of the electricity consumed.

#### Landlord/tenant and claiming Electricity Generating Credits (EGCs)

Where the landlord is responsible for a supply under the <u>landlord and tenant rule</u> but the tenant generates electricity, it is the tenant and not the landlord who is eligible to claim <u>Electricity Generating Credits</u> (EGCs).

#### Renewable CHP plants

The following apply where the primary input fuel into a CHP plant is a renewable fuel (for example, biomass, landfill gas or sewage gas).

The generator of the electricity is required to report the fuel supply in the 'Other Fuels' section of the <u>Footprint Report</u> (see pages 24–25 of the <u>Footprint Report screenshots guide</u>). The generator is not required to report that fuel in the <u>Annual Report</u> as part of their CRC supplies, but is required to identify the amount of electricity generated from renewable sources in the Annual Report. The generator may be able to claim Electricity Generating Credits if the <u>EGC criteria apply</u>.

The recipient(s) of the electricity are required to report the electricity supply they use:

- in their <u>Footprint Report</u> on the 'Energy Supplies' Screen as either a <u>core</u> <u>supply</u> or a residual supply (<u>non-core supply</u>) depending on the supply type;
- in their <u>Annual Report</u> on the 'Report Energy Supplies by Fuel Type' screen if the supply is classified as a core supply or is on their <u>Residual Measurement</u> <u>List</u>.

The following cases provide examples of these rules.

#### Case 1

Company A operates a CHP plant. It uses a renewable primary input fuel (for example, biomass, landfill gas or sewage gas) to supply heat and electricity to company B. B is a CRC <u>participant</u>. A does not claim <u>Renewables Obligation</u> Certificates (ROCs)/feed-in tariffs (FITs) for the electricity supplied to B.

B is required to report the electricity supply from the CHP plant in its Footprint and Annual Reports. A will be able to claim EGCs for the electricity supplied to B.

Note: The outcome would be the same there was a single or several recipients of electricity from the CHP plant.

#### Case 2

Company C operates a CHP plant. It uses a renewable primary input fuel to supply heat and electricity to company D. D is a CRC participant. C claims ROCs/FITs for the electricity supplied to D.

D is required to report the electricity supply from the CHP plant in its Footprint and Annual Reports. C will not be able to claim EGCs for the electricity supplied to D as it is claiming ROCs/FITs.

Note: The outcome would be the same if there was a single or several recipients of electricity from the CHP plant.

#### Case 3

Company E operates a CHP plant. It uses a renewable primary input fuel to provide heat and electricity to itself. It is a CRC participant and claims ROCs/FITs for the electricity supplied to itself.

E is required to report the electricity self supply from the CHP plant at the <u>grid</u> <u>average emission factor</u> irrespective of the generational source. It will not be able to claim EGCs as it is already claiming ROCs/FITs.

#### Case 4

Company F operates a CHP plant. It uses a renewable primary input fuel to provide heat and electricity to itself. It is a CRC participant and does not claim ROCs/FITs for the electricity supplied to itself.

F is required to report the electricity supply from the CHP plant at the grid average emission factor irrespective of the generational source. It will be able to claim EGCs.

#### J.2 Generation from renewables

As an organisation, you may generate electricity on-site or off-site either via a renewable technology (for example, solar, wind power) or by using a renewable fuel as the input fuel into a process (for example, biomass into a CHP plant).

If you generate electricity from renewables you may be part of the Renewables Obligation or Feed-in Tariff schemes.

- The Renewables Obligation (RO) is the main support scheme for renewable electricity projects in the UK. It places an obligation on UK suppliers of electricity to source an increasing proportion of their electricity from renewable sources.
- Feed-in tariff (FITs) are measures introduced by the government to support the uptake of micro-generation technologies in the UK.

CRC <u>participants</u> are required to identify their on-site generation from renewables in their <u>Annual Report</u>. They are required to identify the quantity of electricity (kWh) generated from renewable sources:

- for which they are issued with a Renewables Obligation Certificate (ROC);
- for which they claim FITs;
- for which they are issued with a ROC or claim FIT and self supply;
- that they self supply and for which they are eligible to claim <u>Electricity</u> <u>Generating Credits</u> (EGCs).

#### Reporting supplies from renewables

In CRC, all electricity supply from renewables is reported at the <u>grid average</u> <u>emission factor</u> irrespective of the generational source. As such you will not gain benefit under CRC for electricity you use that has been purchased from a renewable source. Table J.2 summarises the reporting requirements for renewables in CRC, including whether Electricity Generating Credits can be claimed. A key factor is whether or not the renewable generation is covered by ROCs or FITs.

Note: Any <u>core electricity</u>, <u>core gas</u> or <u>non-core fuel</u> on your <u>Residual Measurement</u> <u>List</u> (RML) used at a renewable generation site, and not covered by EU ETS, CCAs or a CCA exemption, will be required to be reported in your <u>Annual Report</u>.

Table J.2: Summary of reporting requirements for renewables in CRC

	Footprint Report	Annual Report	Can EGCs be claimed?
Renewable general	tion not covered by RO	Cs or FITs	
Renewable input fuel (in general supply responsibility* lies with contractor of fuel)	Included: Yes Where: If the fuel type is not on the CRC non-core fuels table, it is reported on the 'Other Fuels' screen.1	Included: No Where: N/A	Yes – In Footprint Report, quantity of electricity generated from renewable source is entered on the 'EU ETS, CCAs an EGC emissions coverage' screen and in Annual Report on the 'Emissions associated with renewable electricity' screen (if some or all of the

	Footprint Report	Annual Report	Can EGCs be claimed?
			electricity was self supplied) <b>and</b> the 'Electricity Generating Credits' screen
Electricity generated/used (in general supply responsibility* lies with consumer of the electricity), e.g. could have been exported or used by the generating organisation	Included: Yes Where: 'Energy Supplies' screen (core supplies or residual supplies (non-core supplies) as appropriate) <sup>2</sup>	Included: Yes, if a core supply or part of the participant's Residual Measurement List Where: 'Record energy use by type' screen (core supplies or RML fuels as appropriate) <sup>3</sup>	No – only the generator of the electricity can claim EGCs for the electricity generated
Renewable genera	tion covered by ROCs	or FITs	
Renewable Input fuel (in general supply responsibility* lies with contractor of fuel)	Included: Yes Where: If the fuel type is not on the CRC non-core fuels table, it is reported on the 'Other Fuels' screen. <sup>1</sup>	Included: Generator records the quantity of electricity generated covered by ROCs or FITs in kWh but not the input fuel supply Where: Emissions associated with renewable electricity <sup>4</sup>	No
Electricity generated/used (in general supply responsibility* lies with consumer of the electricity), e.g. could have been exported or used by the generating organisation	Included: Yes Where: 'Energy Supplies' screen (core or residual supplies (non-core supplies) as appropriate). <sup>2</sup>	Included: Yes, if a core supply or part of the participant's Residual Measurement List Where: 'Record energy use by type' screen (core supplies or RML fuels as appropriate) <sup>3</sup>	No

#### **Energy from waste J.3**

In an approach consistent with the treatment of CHP plants, energy from waste (EfW) plants are treated like any other electricity generating facility under CRC.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See pages 24–25 of <u>Footprint Report screenshots guide</u>.
<sup>2</sup> See pages 15–16 of <u>Footprint Report screenshots guide</u>.
<sup>3</sup> See pages 13–15 of <u>Annual Report screenshots guide</u>.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> See pages 11 of Annual Report screenshots guide.

<sup>\*</sup>Please see Section 3.2.5 for full details of supply responsibilities.

Where waste (scrap tyres, waste oil, waste solvents or other waste) is used as the primary input fuel into an electricity generating facility, the facility operator is required to report the quantity of waste used.

Table J.3: Excerpt from the <u>CRC table of emission factors</u>

Waste material	Unit	<b>Emission factor</b>
Scrap tyres	Tonnes	1669
Waste (other than waste oil or waste solvents)	Tonnes	275.0
Waste oils	Tonnes	3026
Waste solvents	Tonnes	1613

If you generate electricity from an EfW plant and use the electricity within your <u>undertaking</u> or within your participant group, you are required to report the electricity self supply/supply (respectively) as kWh if the <u>supply/self supply</u> rules apply to you. The <u>CRC Registry</u> will convert this value to emissions using the <u>grid average</u> <u>emission factor</u> for electricity.

As the operator of the plant, you may be able to claim Electricity Generating Credits (EGCs) for any electricity you generate, subject to meeting the EGC eligibility criteria.

## **Annex K: Reporting**

#### K.1 The Footprint Report

#### K.1.1 Summary of Footprint Reporting requirements

The <u>CRC Registry</u> leads you through the process of submitting the information required for your Footprint Report. Screenshots of the submission process are given in the <u>Footprint Report screenshots guide</u>.

Things to note about submitting a Footprint Report:

- You do not need to complete your Footprint Report in one go.
- Once you have logged in, you are able to save your report part way through and return to it, at the same point, at a later date if you wish (but note that data entered disappear after 28 days if the submission is not completed).
- You have not complied with the obligation to submit a Footprint Report until the point at which you submit the completed report.
- You have to confirm that the data entered are correct.
- The system will provide you with confirmation that the report has been successfully submitted and will present you with a copy of the information that you have inputted.

<u>Participants</u> are required to submit a Footprint Report during the first year of the <u>phase</u>. For Phase 1 this was 2010/11. Table K.1 summarises the information you needed to enter on the CRC Registry.

Table K.1: Data requirements for Footprint Reports

Input	Comments
Organisational change (designated change)	You should have reported 'designated changes' such as large-scale organisational changes during the footprint year; for example the sale or acquisition of participating businesses or Significant Group Undertakings (SGUs), mergers or, in the case of government departments, information on any machinery of government changes.  You should have notified us of such changes within three months of the change taking place. If you had already done so, you should still have briefly described the change on the screen. If you had not done so, you should have briefly noted the change on the screen and the fact that you had not submitted an official notification.
	You should have notified us using the 'Inform of designated change' link in your account on the CRC Registry as soon as possible after this so that we could make any necessary changes to your account <b>before</b> you submitted your Annual Report.

Input	Comments
	<ul> <li>We needed to know about:</li> <li>the nature of the change – what happened?</li> <li>which parties were involved?</li> <li>details of the SGU/business bought/sold/divested?</li> <li>who you sold it to/acquired it from?</li> <li>when did each change take place?</li> </ul>
CCA exemption status	<ul> <li>There was an opportunity to claim CCA exemptions in the Footprint Report if no claim was made at registration. Details were needed of:</li> <li>total emissions;</li> <li>emissions covered by any CCA;</li> <li>Target Unit Identifier (TUI).</li> <li>You needed to calculate whether you are entitled to claim an exemption.</li> </ul>
Energy supplies	You needed to record all supplies that made up your footprint supplies across the whole organisation. This included any subsidiaries that you have including Significant Group Undertakings (SGUs) unless they had been disaggregated and are registered as a separate participant.  You should have entered the supply data for all the types of fuel:  • core supplies of electricity (but not core supplies to EU ETS installations, CCA facilities or CCA exempt members);  • core supplies of gas (but not core supplies to EU ETS installations, CCA facilities or CCA exempt members);  • all other non-core supplies (but not supplies to EU ETS installations or CCA facilities).  Any estimates were not subject to the 10 per cent estimation uplift in the Footprint Report. The uplift is applied to estimates in the Annual Report.
EU ETS and CCA emissions	These are your emissions in tonnes of CO <sub>2</sub> covered directly by EU ETS or CCA split into core and non-core supplies.
CCA exempt emissions	If claiming a CCA exemption, you needed to report the amount of the CCA exempt emissions. For example, if claiming a member exemption in respect of one of your subsidiaries, you should have reported the emissions of that member.

Input	Comments
Electricity Generating Credits (EGC)	You should have entered the amount in kWh of any Electricity Generating Credits you had. EGC criteria
Residual Measurement List	The CRC Registry calculated whether your core supplies plus any EU ETS and non-exempt CCA emissions accounted for 90 per cent or more of your total footprint emissions. If the 90 per cent threshold was not met you would have been required to add fuels (and the emissions associated with those fuels) to ensure your reported emissions were 90 per cent or more.
Other fuels	<ul> <li>You should have told us about other fuels you used that were not part of your CRC submission. This information was not taken into account in the calculation of your emissions.</li> <li>For each fuel listed, you should have provided:</li> <li>a total supply for the organisation (an estimate is sufficient);</li> <li>the most commonly used description for each fuel;</li> <li>the amount in the units in which the fuel is normally supplied.</li> </ul>

#### **K.2** The Annual Report

#### **K.2.1** Summary of Annual Reporting requirements

Participants need to submit an Annual Report by the last working day of July after the end of each compliance year of a <u>phase</u>. Table K.2 summarises the information you need to enter on the <u>CRC Registry</u>.

Table K.2: Data requirements for Annual Reports

Input	Comments
Reporting year	Select the appropriate reporting year for which you are entering data from the dropdown list.
CCA exemption status	If you have a CCA member exemption but the member ceases to be a part of your organisation or loses its CCA, you will lose that member exemption as of the next year of the phase.  If this applies to you or if you enter into a new CCA during a phase, you must notify us via the link on the registry homepage. If there has been no change in status, you may proceed with your submission.  In 2010/11 (year 1) of Phase 1 you will have provided an up-to-date record of your CCA status as part of your Footprint Report.

Input	Comments
Renewables generation	<ul> <li>Enter the amount of electricity in kWh you have generated using renewables and:</li> <li>for which you have been issued with ROCs/FITs;</li> <li>which you have self supplied and for which you have been issued with ROCs/FITs;</li> <li>which you have self supplied and for which you are claiming Electricity Generating Credits (EGCs).</li> </ul>
Energy supplies	You need to report the amounts of all energy supplies that make up your CRC emissions across the whole participant organisation, including any subsidiaries and Significant Group Undertakings (SGUs) that you may have.  Enter details of:  • core supplies of electricity (excluding core supplies to CCA facilities);  • core supplies of gas (excluding core supplies to an EU ETS installation or a CCA facility);  • if applicable, any non-core supplies you have listed in your Residual Measurement List (RML).  If you have claimed a CCA member exemption, any supplies to that member of the group are also excluded from the list above.  The energy supply data you have collected will be either:  • actual data (that is, from confirmed statements, readings or invoices); or  • estimated data (such as where you have used an estimation technique to cover a period when actual data are not available).  If the supply is classified as an estimate under CRC, it should be entered in the 'Estimated Supply' column. It will incur a 10 per cent estimation uplift that equates to a 10 per cent addition to the CRC emissions associated with that supply.  Enter the supply data into the corresponding 'Actual' and/or 'Estimated' fields. Do not deduct EGCs from the figures entered on this screen.
Electricity Generating Credits (EGCs)	If you are <u>claiming EGCs</u> for any electricity generated using either renewables or non-renewables, enter the amount in kWh.  If you are not claiming any credits, leave the field blank.
Significant Group Undertakings (SGUs)	Enter the total emissions for each SGU within your group. If an SGU has another SGU sitting underneath it, you should not include the emissions of that underlying SGU.

Input	Comments
	You will need to calculate the emissions for each SGU using the emissions calculator within the CRC Registry. You should <b>deduct</b> any EGCs applicable to the SGU before reporting the emissions for the SGU.
	If an SGU or your highest UK parent owns smaller subsidiaries, their emissions should be included in the emissions figure of the parent SGU/highest UK parent on the screen. The sum of each SGU's emissions must equal the sum of the participant's emissions – these are displayed at the top of the screen where these data are entered.
	You are asked to provide a breakdown of emissions by SGU so that if your organisation undergoes what is termed a 'designated change' (for example, sells or buys an SGU) mid-phase, the emissions associated with that SGU (for all the years it was part of your structure) will be transferred when the structure is amended in your CRC account.
Early Action Metric (EAM) data	The <u>Early Action Metric</u> is one of three metrics used to calculate your position in the Performance League Table during the first three years of Phase 1. The Early Action Metric is based on two factors (equally weighted).
	<ul> <li>Enter the quantity of your organisation's CRC emissions covered by the Carbon Trust Standard (CTS) or equivalent schemes during the annual reporting year. If your coverage changes during the course of a year as a result of a change of ownership of parts of the organisation, you will need to recalculate the coverage again at the end of the year for your next Annual Report. If you have more than one scheme provider across your organisation, please select the provider with the most coverage but enter the coverage total for all the providers. You need to update the coverage figure each year.</li> <li>In 2010/11 you should have entered the voluntary automatic meter reading (AMR) percentage determined by comparing the amount of your organisation's gas and electricity supplies</li> </ul>
	the amount of your organisation's gas and electricity supplies measured by voluntarily installed <u>automatic meters</u> and electricity supplied as a <u>dynamic supply</u> during the 2010/11 reporting year compared with the amount of all electricity and gas supplies during that year but excluding electricity and gas supplies via meters required to be installed (that is, <u>mandatory meters</u> ). You will not be able to update this in future years.
Growth Metric data	Growth Metric data are voluntary. The data you need to record here will depend on whether your organisation is in the private or public sector.

Input	Comments
	<ul> <li>If you are a public sector organisation, you should record your revenue expenditure in £.</li> <li>If you are a private sector organisation, you should record your turnover in £.</li> <li>If you are classified as a public body under CRC, but are a body corporate without revenue expenditure, you should record your turnover.</li> </ul>
Additional disclosure of information/ corporate responsibility	The CRC Registry presents a set of four additional questions relating to carbon management within your organisation or group, with the response options of 'Yes', 'No' or 'No answer'. You must respond with either 'Yes', 'No', or 'No answer' to proceed. The responses will not affect your position in the Performance League Table but the information will be published by the administrator.  The annual reports referred to in the first two questions need to be maintained as evidence. Records must also be maintained of the person and/or programme referred to in the third and fourth questions.
Comments	There is a box available where you can comment on any factors you feel might affect your position in the Performance League Table. The maximum number of characters is 2,000. The information will be published as part of your entry in the Performance League Table.
Summary	You will be given a summary of the information you have entered. Please check this carefully. Once you are satisfied it is correct you will be asked to confirm this.

#### **K.2.2** Early Action Metric

#### K.2.2.1 Certification under a carbon management scheme

## **Example of calculating carbon management scheme coverage**Participant A is a participant in Phase 1 of the CRC scheme. A is preparing its Annual Report for the third year of Phase 1, which covers the period 1 April 2012 to

A has a certificate for a proportion of its total CRC emissions which covers the period 1 March 2012 to 28 February 2014. As the period includes the end date of year three (31 March 2013), the certificate is valid for use in the Carbon Trust Standard (CTS) and equivalent schemes element of the Early Action Metric.

The certificate covers various emissions, including emissions associated with transport. To calculate the correct CTS/equivalent scheme coverage, A must not

31 March 2013.

count coverage associated with sources excluded under CRC such as transport and domestic accommodation.

A's CRC emissions for the annual reporting year are 650 tCO<sub>2</sub>.

Deducting all excluded uses from its certificate coverage that are not part of CRC gives A its CTS/equivalent scheme coverage of 200 tCO<sub>2</sub> of its CRC emissions. Participant A therefore enters '200' on the 'Early Action' screen for the CTS element.

The CRC Registry will automatically calculate what percentage of A's CRC emissions are covered by its certified emissions. In this example, A's CTS  $\% = (200 / 650) \times 100 = 31$  per cent. This percentage will form 50 per cent of its EAM overall percentage.

#### **Valid certificates**

The period covered by your CTS or equivalent scheme certificate(s) must include the last day of the annual reporting year for which you wish to claim credit (that is, 31 March in each of the three years in Phase 1).

The certificate is deemed valid if:

- it was issued by the scheme provider;
- the scheme has been approved by the CRC administrator; and
- it has an end date on or after 31 March of the relevant annual reporting year.

For example, if you have a certificate covering the period 1 February 2010 to 31 January 2012, you can use this to claim the Early Action Metric under CRC for the annual reporting year 2010/11. To claim credit towards the CTS equivalent element of the Early Action Metric in subsequent years of Phase 1, you will need to have a certificate valid on 31 March 2011, 31 March 2012 and 31 March 2013.

A certificate does not need to be awarded directly to your organisation (the CRC participant) for it to be able to claim credit under the Early Action Metric. Provided the certificate covers your emissions, you will be able to claim credit.

For example, if you are a landlord and you pay the electricity bills for your leased buildings and you have responsibility for these electricity emissions in CRC, you may gain the benefit if a tenant(s) holds a valid certificate that covers those emissions, or any portion of them that is covered. Similarly if a school held a certificate it would be acceptable for the local authority in whose CRC portfolio the school is included to gain benefit from it.

You need to explain how the certificate applies to your organisation in your <u>evidence</u> <u>pack</u>.

Effects on CTS coverage of changes to your organisational structure

Annex H.1.5 explains how an organisational change will affect your CTS coverage.

#### K.2.2.2 Voluntary AMR percentage

The AMR factor based on voluntary installed meters had to be calculated and entered in the 2010/11 Annual Report. The figure entered in 2010/11 will also be

used for 2011/12 and 2012/13. You will not be able to amend it in 2011/12 or 2012/13.

This section applies to you if all your sites are based in England, Scotland and Wales. If applicable, see the <u>Annex I.4</u> for information on Northern Ireland meters and the Early Action Metric.

Details of how to calculate the voluntary AMR percentage are given in <u>Section 4.9.1</u>. If you are based in Northern Ireland or have some sites in Northern Ireland, please also refer to <u>Annex I.4</u> for information on the meters that count towards the voluntary AMR percentage. Alternatively you might find helpful the following explanation and example of how the AMR factor should have been calculated.

#### **Example calculation**

#### A) Collect supply data

Participant A wants to calculate its AMR score for year 1 (2010/11). Participant A obtains supply data for all its CRC supplies (core and non-core) of electricity and gas. This includes electricity and gas measured by a combination of mandatory and voluntary half-hourly meters (HHMs), AMR meters that A has chosen to install, and standard meters (including dynamic supply).

Participant A works out that its electricity and gas supplies for 2010/11 totalled 10,000 MWh (10,000,000 kWh)

#### B) Work out a metering profile

Participant A reviews all the electricity and gas supplies identified in step A and analyses the metering arrangements for each supply.

Electricity supplies covered by mandatory HHMs and mandatory daily gas meters = 3,000 MWh

Electricity or gas covered by voluntary <u>AMR</u>, voluntary daily gas meters, hourly gas meters and dynamic electricity supply = 5,500 MWh

Electricity and gas use <u>not</u> covered by AMR, mandatory HHMs, mandatory daily gas meters and dynamic supply = 1,500 MWh

Total supplies = (3,000 MWh + 5,500 MWh + 1,500 MWh) = 10,000 MWh

#### C) Remove mandatory metered supplies

The AMR factor measures the supplies from voluntarily installed AMR voluntary daily gas meters, hourly gas meters and dynamic electricity supplies as a percentage of the total supply from non-mandatory metered supplies. It is therefore necessary to remove all mandated supplies.

```
Total supplies – mandatory supplies = 10,000 \text{ MWh} - 3,000 \text{ MWh}
= 7,000 \text{ MWh} non-mandatory supplies
```

After deducting the supplies covered by mandatory meters, a total of 7,000 MWh remains.

## **D)** Calculate the AMR and dynamic supply coverage as a percentage Electricity or gas covered by; voluntary AMR and dynamic supply electricity = 5.500 MWh

Non-mandatory supplies = 7000 MWh

AMR percentage coverage = (voluntary AMR and dynamic supplies) / non-mandatory supplies)  $\times$  100

AMR percentage coverage =  $(5500 / 7000) \times 100 = 79$  per cent

#### K.2.3 Growth Metric

An example of the calculations performed by the <u>CRC Registry</u> when you provide a figure for the purpose of the Growth Metric is given in Table K.3.

You need to enter your revenue expenditure or turnover as £10,000,000,000 on the registry. The CRC Registry will calculate the emissions per unit turnover for the year (c) in tonnes  $CO_2$  per £ million and the percentage change in emissions per unit turnover/revenue expenditure relative to average emissions per unit turnover/revenue expenditure (f).

Table K.3: Calculation of the Growth Metric over six years

	Calculation	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6
(a) Annual emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> )		1,000	900	900	850	800	650
(b) Turnover (£million) <sup>1</sup>		10,000	11,000	12,000	12,500	13,000	6,000
(c) Annual emissions per unit turnover (tCO <sub>2</sub> /£million)	(a) / (b)	0.100	0.082	0.075	0.068	0.062	0.108
(d) Historic average <sup>2</sup> emissions per unit turnover (tCO <sub>2</sub> /£million)	Average of row (c), up to maximum of five years	0.100	0.100	0.091	0.086	0.081	0.077
(e) Change in emissions per unit turnover from historic average	(c) – (d)	-0.000	-0.018	-0.016	-0.018	-0.020	0.031
(f) Growth metric = percentage change in CRC emissions per unit turnover compared to historic average	(e) / (d) × 100	0	-18	-18	-21	-24	40

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> 'Turnover' is taken as being equivalent to revenue expenditure for public sector bodies. This is the figure you will need to enter into the CRC Registry. Note that you need to enter your turnover in

pounds (£) but, when your emissions per unit turnover are displayed, the unit will be converted to

t/£million so that the tonnage figure is not such a small number.

2 'Historic average' is based on the average emissions per unit of turnover/revenue expenditure over a period of five years, or, if these data do not exist, for the preceding five years as many years as data are available. If this information is not available for at least two of the preceding five years, the percentage must be calculated on the basis of the turnover/revenue expenditure in the preceding year.

# Annex L: Performance table calculations and factors impacting positions

#### L.1 How is a participant's score calculated?

Calculating a participant's score for the Performance League Table (PLT) is a threestep process:

- 1. A participant's performance in a particular metric is used to <u>rank</u> the participants in the achievement table for that metric.
- 2. The rank is used to derive a score for each participant for each metric.
- 3. The scores for each metric are weighted and added to give the participant's <a href="https://overall.gov/overall-position">overall position</a> in the Performance League Table.

#### L.1.1 Rank

For each metric, participants are ranked in an achievement table according to how they have performed in the compliance year. The highest (best performance) is ranked at the top and the lowest (worst performance) is ranked at the bottom.

- For the Early Action Metric, the higher the percentage the better the ranking.
- For the <u>Absolute</u> and <u>Growth</u> Metrics, those participants with the greatest relative reduction in their emissions or emission per unit turnover/revenue (compared with their rolling <u>historic average</u>) will have the best ranking.

#### L.1.2 Score

This ranking is then converted into a score.

- The best ranked will have the highest score (equal to the number of participants in that metric).
- The worst ranked participant will have the lowest score.

Where a number of participants have the same relative performance, they are listed in alphabetical order and their scores are the mean of their total cumulative scores. This means that, if there are a large number of participants with the same ranking, their score will be equal to:

Highest score of group – (Size of group – 1) 
$$\frac{1}{2}$$

If a participant has entered no information on their turnover/revenue expenditure, they will not receive a ranking for the Growth Metric and their score will be '0'.

#### L.1.2.1 Example to show score for groups of participants

A group of 12 participants all have the same ranking. The score derived from the ranking is 1,450 (that is, the score if there had been just one participant) for the first participant on the alphabetical list. The score for each member of the group will be:

Highest score of group – (Size of group – 1) = 
$$1450 - ((12 - 1)/2) = 1444.5$$

#### L.1.3 Weighting and position

The score for each metric is multiplied by the weighting for that metric as per <u>Table L.1</u> and the weighted scores added together to give the total weighted score.

The total weighted score gives the overall ranking in the Performance League Table, with the highest score being ranked first and the lowest score being at the bottom of the table.

Table L.1: Relative weighting of metrics

	Year 1 2010/11	Year 2 2011/12	Year 3 2012/13	Year 4 and all other years
<b>Early Action Metric</b>	100%	40%	20%	0%
<b>Absolute Metric</b>	0%	45%	60%	75%
<b>Growth Metric</b>	0%	15%	20%	25%

An example of how scores are calculated is provided in a spreadsheet on our website.

## L.2 What might affect my position in the performance tables?

The Absolute, Growth and Early Action Metrics are what officially determine a participant's position in the overall Performance League Table. However, these metrics cannot account accurately for every change in an organisation.

Examples of the types of changes that might affect your position in the overall Performance League Table and the achievement tables are outlined below.

#### L.2.1 Organisational changes

If your organisation undergoes an organisational change that constitutes a <a href="designated change">designated change</a> in CRC, all the previous year's emissions associated with the <a href="participant">participant</a> or <a href="Significant Group Undertaking">Significant Group Undertaking</a> (SGU) will be transferred to the <a href="purchasing organisation">purchasing organisation</a>. This will update the <a href="historic averages">historic averages</a> of the purchasing and selling organisations so that, in the next Performance League Table and Absolute and Growth Metric Achievement Tables, the participant will not appear to have suddenly increased or decreased their emissions disproportionately.

If the organisational change is not classified as a 'designated change' in CRC (that is, it does not involve the transfer of an SGU or participant), then the historic

emissions of the purchasing and selling participants will not be amended as a result of the transfer. This may affect your <u>Absolute Metric</u> and <u>Growth Metric</u> percentage change.

#### Example

Participant A sells SGU B to Participant C in 2011/12.



In 2010/11, A reported 100 tCO<sub>2</sub> for A and 300 tCO<sub>2</sub> for B in its Annual Report. In 2010/11, C reported 50 tCO<sub>2</sub> in its Annual Report. Before the change A therefore had historic emissions of 400 tCO<sub>2</sub> and C had historic emissions of 50 tCO<sub>2</sub>.

In 2011/12, A's emissions were 105 tCO $_2$ , B's emissions were 280 tCO $_2$  and C's emissions were 50 tCO $_2$ .

If we had not transferred B's historic emissions between the participants when the change occurred, then when C reported for 2011/12 for C and B together, C would appear to have increased its emissions from 50 tCO $_2$  to 330 tCO $_2$  (a 560 per cent increase). As the emissions from B have been transferred to C, the percentage change merely reflects the actual emissions changes that both B and C made in 2011/12. Thus the actual absolute emissions percentage change for C would be a decrease of 5.7 per cent.

The opposite principle applies to A. If the emissions for B were not removed then, in 2011/12, A would appear to have reduced its emissions from  $400 \text{ tCO}_2$  to  $105 \text{ tCO}_2$  (a 73 per cent decrease). But because we had removed the historic emissions, A's 2011/12 emissions change merely reflects the changes that A itself made between 2010/11 and 2011/12.

#### L.2.2 Business expansion or contraction

If your organisation expands (for example, by purchasing non-SGU companies, increasing operations or sites), its emissions may increase significantly as the historic emissions are not updated. This could have a negative impact on your <a href="Absolute Metric">Absolute Metric</a> performance and hence your position in the Absolute Metric Achievement Table and the overall Performance League Table.

Conversely, if your organisation contracts (for example, by selling non-SGU companies, reducing operations or sites), its emissions may decrease significantly as the historic emissions are not updated. This could have a positive impact on your Absolute Metric performance and hence your position in the Absolute Metric Achievement Table and the overall Performance League Table.

#### L.2.3 Calculation of turnover/revenue expenditure

Participants can voluntarily provide <u>turnover</u> or <u>revenue expenditure</u> figures for their organisation. The turnover figure provided should be from the most recent audited accounts. Therefore there are a number of issues that could affect your <u>Growth Metric</u> performance:

- The turnover/revenue expenditure figure is taken from the latest audited accounts. The timescale could mean that the same figures are used for more than one year and therefore the turnover may not relate to the current/latest compliance year.
- Changes to accounting practices/methodology in the organisation could affect
  the determination of turnover/revenue expenditure figures. This in turn could
  affect the figure you enter and hence your emissions per unit turnover. In this
  instance you may choose to enter some text to explain this in the Report
  Comments box of your Annual Report.

### **Annex M: Evidence packs**

#### Introduction

The evidence pack is where you collate data and records to justify the information submitted to meet the requirements of the CRC scheme. When an audit is conducted we are likely to want to see your evidence pack. This guidance is provided to help you decide what to keep in your evidence pack. Although there is no fixed format for your Evidence Pack the tables and checklists provided below provide a framework that can be used.

#### What records do I have to keep?

Each of the sections in Annex M provides details of what data and records you should keep in your evidence pack. They stipulate which records you must keep, which records you may need to keep and which data we recommend you keep for the purpose of best practice.

You will not need to complete all the sections at once. Note that some sections may not be relevant to your organisation.

Each section of this Annex contains detailed checklists and tables that have been colour coded to help you decide which parts to complete:

Information you **must** provide or tables you must complete are coloured Red

- Information you may need to provide or tables you may need to complete are coloured Orange but these will not apply to everyone.
- You do not have to complete templates coloured considered to be best practice.

Use <u>Table M.1</u> to help you determine which sections apply to you.

Please remember that for April 2010 to 31 March 2011 you should have kept evidence for both your Footprint Report and your Annual Report.

Table M.1: Which sections of the evidence pack apply to you?

		Registration		Participation	
Section No.	Section description	Register as a full participant (claim full or partial CCA exemption at registration)	Compile a Footprint Report or claim a full or partial CCA exemption at Footprint Report (not needed if a group or general CCA exemption claimed at registration)	Compile an Annual Report (not needed if a general or group CCA exemption claimed)	Record special events
1	Status of evidence pack and internal audit record				
<u>2.1</u>	Qualification data				
2.2	Registration				
2.3	Footprint Report				
2.4	Annual Report comparison with previous year				
<u>3.1</u>	Organisation family tree				If changed
3.2	Description of structure and relationships				If changed
<u>4.1</u>	Nominated senior officer				
4.2	Participant CRC team members				
4.3	Other organisation arrangements				If changed
4.4	CRC written procedures				
<u>5.1</u>	Supply lists				
<u>5.2</u>	List of suppliers				
<u>6.1</u>	Phase coverage				
<u>6.2</u>	Total footprint (raw data)				
6.3	Summary of CCA emissions				
<u>6.4</u>	Summary of EU ETS emissions				

		Registration		Participation	
Section No.	Section description	Register as a full participant (claim full or partial CCA exemption at registration)	Compile a Footprint Report or claim a full or partial CCA exemption at Footprint Report (not needed if a group or general CCA exemption claimed at registration)	Compile an Annual Report (not needed if a general or group CCA exemption claimed)	Record special events
<u>6.5</u>	Electricity Generating Credits				
<u>6.6</u>	Residual Measurement List				
<u>6.7</u>	Other Fuels				
<u>7.1</u>	Summary – of most recent Annual Report				
<u>7.2</u>	Energy supply data				
<u>7.3</u>	Metrics – supporting information				
7.4	Additional information on carbon management			Needed if you have replied 'yes' to the four additional carbon management questions in your Annual Report.	
<u>7.5</u>	Annual compliance reports supplied and archived				
8.1	Change of contacts/ responsibilities for 'officers'				
<u>8.2</u>	Change made to supply list or supplier				
<u>8.3</u>	Change to company structure				
<u>8.4</u>	Changes to CCA/EU ETS coverage				
<u>8.5</u>	Faults/breakdowns affecting reporting				
8.6	Usage over scheme year				
8.7	Accuracy/consistency over scheme year				
8.8	Correspondence with the administrator or regulators				

		Registration	Participation			
Section No.	Section description	Register as a full participant (claim full or partial CCA exemption at registration)	Compile a Footprint Report or claim a full or partial CCA exemption at Footprint Report (not needed if a group or general CCA exemption claimed at registration)	Compile an Annual Report (not needed if a general or group CCA exemption claimed)	Record special events	
<u>8.9</u>	Designated changes					
9.1	Member and general CCA exemption (registration)					
9.2	Group CCA exemption (registration)					
9.3	Member and general CCA exemption (footprint)					
9.4	Group CCA exemption (footprint)					
9.5	Non-exempt CCA – footprint year					
9.6	EU ETS exclusion – footprint year					
9.7	Supply exclusions (fuels and supply)					
9.8	Transport exclusions – footprint year					
9.9	Domestic exclusions					
9.10	Not for own use supply					

## Annex M Section 1: Status tracking

## M.1.1 Keeping track of the status of your evidence pack

You can use this master template to identify which evidence pack template sections you need, when you need to complete them, and to make comments as necessary.

Section	Evidence pack template	Authorised signature	Date completed (and comments if applicable)	Tick (✓) when completed
2	Summary of key emissions data			For example ✓
	and qualification data			
2.1	Qualification data			
2.2	Registration			
2.3	Footprint Report			
2.4	Annual Report/with previous year comparison			
3	Organisational structure (including disaggregation)			
3.1	Organisation family tree			
3.2	Description of structure and relationships			
4	Responsibilities (Officers and Procedures)			
4.1	Nominated Senior Officer			
4.2	Participant CRC team members			
4.3	Other organisation arrangements			
4.4	CRC written procedures			
5	Emissions sources (Energy Supply Lists)			
5.1	Supply list			
6	Footprint Report			
6.1	Phase coverage			
6.2	Total footprint			
6.3	Summary of CCA emissions			
6.4	Summary of EU ETS emissions			
6.5	Electricity Generating Credits			
6.6	Residual Measurement List			
6.7	Other Fuels			
7	Annual Report			
7.1	Summary of most recent Annual			
	Report			
7.2	Energy supply data			
7.3	Metrics – supporting information			
7.4	Additional information on carbon management			
7.5	Annual Reports supplied and archived			

8	Special events/change records	
	(including designated change)	
8.1	Change of contacts/responsibilities for	
	'officers'	
8.2	Change made to supply list or supplier	
8.3	Change to company structure	
8.4	Changes to EU ETS/CCA coverage	
8.5	Faults/breakdowns affecting reporting	
8.6	Usage over scheme year	
8.7	Accuracy/consistency over scheme	
	year	
8.8	Correspondence with the	
	administrator or regulators	
8.9	Designated changes	
9	Exemptions and exclusions	
9.1	Member/general CCA exemption (at	
	registration)	
9.2	Group CCA exemption	
	(at registration)	
9.3	Member/general CCA exemption (at	
	Footprint Report)	
9.4	Group CCA exemption	
	(at Footprint Report)	
9.5	CCA exclusion – footprint year	
9.6	EU ETS exclusion – footprint year	
9.7	Supply list exclusions	
9.8	Transport exclusions – footprint year	
9.9	Domestic exclusions	
9.10	Not for own use (unconsumed supply)	

# Annex M Section 2: Summary of key emissions data and qualification data

#### Why is this section relevant?

The evidence needed for this section should summarise your qualification status and key emissions data. It is important because it provides us with a clear overview of your qualification for CRC, and the way you have compiled your footprint and annual reports. This helps us when we are auditing you and it will help you manage your own participation in the scheme.

#### What do I need to do and when?

You need to collate the relevant evidence and complete the relevant part of the templates in this section by the following reporting deadlines:

- Qualification by 29 July 2011 if we have questions about your registration you
  may need to use information held in your evidence pack.
- Footprint Report by 29 July 2011 and then within four months of the end of each future footprint year.
- Annual Report by 29 July 2011 and then within four months of the end of each future annual reporting year.

#### What are the relevant data sources and primary records?

Sources of information for this part of the evidence pack include:

- qualification data including settled half-hourly meter (HHM) electricity supplied in 2008:
- footprint report for Phase 1 and subsequent phases;
- annual reports.

Your evidence pack should contain evidence on any internal review or quality checking of this section, for example, as follows:

Template: key emissions data		Completed by:	Reviewed by:	Reference:
Organisation:				
Scheme year end:	31 March 2011	Date:	Date:	

#### M.2.1 Qualification data

Complete the following summary table with details of CRC qualification (for 2008). If you claimed an exemption from CRC on the basis of your CCA emissions coverage, either for a part of your group or the whole group, record this in the summary table below and complete the relevant parts of Annex M Section 9.

2.1	Qualification (2008)	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Qualified as a full participant	Yes or No	For example: A plc CRC qualification analysis.doc	For example, Joe Bloggs	For example, 1 January 2010
	Qualifies for exemption based on CCA emissions coverage	Yes or No (if exempt refer to Section 9)			
	Required to make an information disclosure only	Yes or N/A			
	Settled HHM electricity supply	< <insert mwh="" xxxx="">&gt;</insert>			
	HHM electricity supplied from non-settlement meters	< <insert xxxx<br="">MWh&gt;&gt;</insert>			

#### M.2.2 Registration

You must keep records of the data you give us at registration for Phase 1.

2.2	Record of registration	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Registration summary print-out from CRC Registry included?	Yes or No	For example: A plc CRC registration summary data.doc	For example, Joe Bloggs	For example, 10 July 2010

#### **M.2.3 Footprint Report**

Your most recent footprint report data need to be recorded as detailed in <u>Annex M</u>
<u>Section 6</u>. Complete the following summary table with details of your footprint energy supplies taken from the Footprint Report.

2.3	Summary – Footprint Report	Supply and emissions (kWh and tCO <sub>2</sub> )		Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Total core supply of electricity	xxxx kWh	xxxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>			
	Total of any Electricity Generating Credits (EGCs)	xxxx kWh	xxxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>			
	Total core supply of gas	xxxx kWh	xxxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>			
	Total non-core energy supply (please specify type(s)) with a new row per fuel type	xxxx < <units>&gt;</units>	xxxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>			

You will need to input this information to the CRC Registry so that the emissions (tCO<sub>2</sub>) can be calculated.

#### M.2.4 Annual Report/comparison with previous year

When you complete your Annual Report you should ensure you retain copies of the documents outlined in <u>Annex M Section 7</u>. For your summary document, complete the table below with details of your annual total CRC emissions for the current and previous scheme year.

2.4	Summary – Annual Report	Current year end [insert] (tCO <sub>2</sub> )	Previous year end [insert] (tCO <sub>2</sub> )	Estimated ? (Y/N)	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Core Electricity						
	EGCs						
	ROC/FIT output						
	Core Natural gas						
	Fuel 1						
	Fuel 2						
	Fuel 3						
	Fuel 4						
	Total						
	Significant Group Undertaking 1 total						
	Significant Group Undertaking 2 total etc.						

### Annex M Section 3: Organisational structure (including disaggregation)

#### Why is this section relevant?

This section is important as it helps you to define your organisation accurately. You can signpost evidence for your organisational structure and use it to define the scope of your CRC participant group.

#### What do I need to do and when?

You must complete Annex M Sections 3.1 to 3.3 by the reporting deadline (last working day of July) for the relevant scheme year.

#### What are the relevant data sources and primary records?

You can get the information you will need to complete this part of the evidence pack from:

- registration printout (from the CRC Registry, once you have submitted your registration);
- your organisational diagram;
- list of undertakings, including address and post code;
- list of related organisations (such as franchisees), including address and post code:
- Companies House records (for example, annual returns).

#### M.3.1 Organisation family tree

You should keep a printout or download of the information you submitted when you registered for CRC as part of your evidence pack. This summary of your registration information will identify:

- your highest parent, including overseas highest parent;
- your primary member;
- the Significant Group Undertaking (SGU) details that you provided.

#### Family tree and description as at 31 December 2008

You must describe your CRC organisation and provide an organisational 'family tree', which sets out the organisational structure and covers group undertakings and other organisational arrangements as it stood at the end of 2008.

Your group structure must be defined according to the definitions in the CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme Order 2010 and **not** on internally defined structures. You should note the highest overseas parent, if you have one, in your structure.

#### Changes between 2008 and registration

You will also need to report any organisation change between the end of 2008 and the point at which you registered for CRC. You should keep this record for at least seven years from the end of the phase during which you reported the change.

#### Family tree and description showing current structure

Once you have registered, you will need to make sure that your family tree is kept up to date following any 'designated changes' – see <a href="#">Annex M Section 8</a>.

3.1	CRC organisation	Tick (✓) as appropriate	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Confirm that the summary registration information submitted has been retained as evidence				
	Organisation family tree provided (at 31 December 2008)				
	Record of changes between 31 December 2008 and point of registration				
	Organisation family tree provided – current				

#### M.3.2 Description of structure and relationships

Having provided an organisation family tree, you should include a description (or a further diagram or an overlay) showing the relationships under CRC. For example, this should explain the relationship of the parent, primary member organisation, any Significant Group Undertakings (SGUs) and any undertakings that do not meet the SGU qualification threshold. The aim is to show that all parts of the organisation have been considered and included in the qualifying supply data and meter data provided at registration.

#### Please explain:

- Parent (organisation type) the organisational type of the highest UK parent organisation. This may be as given at registration, but if you chose the nearest option and it did not describe your type of organisation exactly, please explain your type in more detail.
- Primary member please explain the relationship between the highest parent and the primary member (if they are different organisations). The primary member must be part of the organisational (participant) group under the highest parent (unless the group has no UK based undertakings).
- Identify and explain any matters of ownership or responsibilities such as joint ventures, partnerships and PFIs, and justify the position taken with regard to whether the affected undertakings have been included in CRC (for example, joint ventures).
- If you are an overseas organisation with no UK subsidiaries, please explain the relationship of the parent to the UK activities.

3.2.1	Organisation type	Tick (✓) as appropriate (or not applicable)	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	The parent organisation type has been defined and justification is available.				
	There is evidence that the primary member is part of the organisational group.				
	There is justification for extent of the organisation or organisational group.				
	If an overseas organisation with no UK subsidiaries, there is evidence of relationship to UK activities.				

#### **Subsidiary undertakings**

You need to confirm details of any legally defined subsidiaries that have been combined with your highest parent organisation to form your CRC participant organisation. Subsidiaries are those undertakings meeting the criteria set out in section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006(a).

Please also indicate any <u>Significant Group Undertakings</u> (SGUs) that were disaggregated from your group during registration.

3.2.2	Subsidiary undertakings	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Do you have any subsidiary undertakings?	Yes or No			
	Number of subsidiary undertakings included in the registration	<< insert number>>			
	List of undertakings attached	Yes or Not applicable			
	List of disaggregated SGUs attached	Yes or Not applicable			

#### **Related organisations**

In CRC in certain defined circumstances, the emissions from one organisation are the responsibility of a legally separate entity. Examples are given in <u>Annex M.4.3</u> and include schools, franchises and collegiate universities.

Please provide details of any such relationships with organisations that you are responsible for within your organisational group, either within this section of your evidence pack or cross-reference to Annex M Section 4.3.

3.2.3	Organisations that you have responsibility for	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Are there any organisations that you have responsibility for?	Yes or No			
	Number	<< insert number>>			
	Туре	< <for example,<br="">franchisees, schools&gt;&gt;</for>			
	List of related organisations attached	Yes or Not applicable			

# Annex M Section 4: Responsibilities (officers and procedures)

#### Why is this section relevant?

This section explains what information you need to provide in your evidence pack for the people who have been given responsibility for CRC.

Personnel may have one of the following roles for CRC:

- a <u>Senior Officer</u> (a director or someone of equivalent status who exercises management control of the <u>primary member</u>);
- <u>Primary</u> or <u>Secondary</u> Contact (for day-to-day contact);
- Account Representative(s).

You may also have appointed agents to act for you.

You must keep your contact list up-to-date and easy to find within your evidence pack. If any of your contacts change you should amend the information held in the CRC Registry.

You should also keep records of the policies and procedures necessary for your team to carry out their CRC responsibilities. These documents will form part of any audit process should you be selected.

#### What do I need to do and when?

We recommend that you keep your contact lists up-to-date at all times.

#### What are the relevant data sources and primary records?

Sources of information for this part of the evidence pack are likely to include:

- documents confirming appointment of director or other person with management control with CRC responsibility;
- written procedures for CRC data handling and reporting;
- · corporate policies;
- any agreements or arrangements between parties making up the participant organisation for supply of information.

## M.4.1 Nominated Senior Officer (director or equivalent)

You will need to provide contact details and evidence of the position of this person within the organisation. The Senior Officer should be part of the primary member organisation.

The following should be included in your evidence pack:

4.1	Nominated director (or equivalent)	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Name				
	Evidence of position in organisation	Schedule attached			
	Evidence of appointment	Schedule attached			
	Date effective from				
	Contact address				
	Contact telephone number				
	Contact email				

If there have been any changes to your nominated director (or equivalent) during the scheme year, you will need to make note of this in <a href="Annex M">Annex M</a> <a href="Section 8.1">Section 8.1</a> and ensure that you have amended this information in the CRC Registry.

#### M.4.2 Participant CRC team members

The following should be included in your evidence pack:

4.2	Other officers	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Primary contact				
	Primary Contact	Contact details			
	Secondary Contact	Contact details			
	Account Representative 1	Contact details			
	Account Representative 2	Contact details			
	Account Representative 3	Contact details			

Note: 'Contact details' means name, job description, business address, phone and email address.

If there have been any changes in the designated CRC team members during the scheme year, you will need to make note of this in <u>Annex M Section 8.1</u>.

#### M.4.3 Other organisation arrangements

In the CRC scheme in certain defined circumstances, the emissions from one organisation are the responsibility of a legally separate entity. These cases are set out in Table M.2.

Table M.2: Other organisation arrangements in CRC

Organisation taking responsibility for emissions	Organisation receiving energy supply
Franchisers	Franchisees
Local authorities	England and Wales: state schools, academies and city technology colleges

Organisation taking responsibility for emissions	Organisation receiving energy supply
English universities	Independent colleges (if the university and college(s) agree to this)
Government department	Companies where the majority member is the government department

Note: In Scotland, state funded schools are legally part of their local authority. In Northern Ireland, grant-aided schools will participate with their Education and Library Board or the Department of Education as appropriate until the introduction of the Education and Skills Authority.

The <u>CRC Order</u> obliges any public bodies who are not responsible for their own emissions to provide assistance to those who are responsible for their emissions.

You must provide details of any separate organisations whose emissions are your responsibility.

4.3	Related organisation	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Are you responsible for CRC energy supplies for a related organisation?	Yes or No			
	Identify organisations concerned.				
	How is this accounted for/reported to you?	<< insert schedule or refer to written procedures>>			

#### M.4.4 CRC written procedures

It is good practice to keep up-to-date procedures covering:

- data collection, handling, and aggregation from site to organisational level;
- data transfer and error checking;
- meter failures, meter maintenance and calibration.

You should keep copies of any procedures in your evidence pack. If applicable, it is also good practice to integrate these into your ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 systems. These actions are not a mandatory part of CRC.

4.4	Action	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Do you have any CRC procedures?	Yes/No			
	If yes, are any of these integrated into your ISO 9001 or ISO 14001 management standards?	Yes/No – comment			
	If yes, date CRC procedures were last reviewed	Confirm date of review			
	If yes, are procedures attached as an annexe to the evidence pack?	Yes/No			

# Annex M Section 5: Emissions sources (energy supply lists)

#### Why is this section relevant?

This section tells you what evidence you need for all your emissions sources included in the CRC scheme. This is important as it forms the basis for all your annual reporting figures, against which you will have to surrender allowances for each scheme year.

#### What do I need to do and when?

When you produce each CRC Annual Report you will need to report against your CRC emissions as determined when you compiled your Footprint Report. This includes both <u>core</u> and <u>Residual Measurement List</u> supplies.

You will need to take into account any core and/or <u>non-core</u> supplies that you have acquired or stopped being responsible for during each reporting year.

You will also need an up-to-date list of your supplies for each of your annual reports.

#### What are the relevant data sources and primary records?

Sources of information for this part of the evidence pack are likely to include:

- finance records for energy purchasing;
- supplier statements by premises;
- engineering records of meters;
- · CCA documentation and re-certification lists;
- EU ETS permits and associated monitoring and reporting plans;
- ROC account details;
- FIT certification identity number(s).

#### M.5.1 Supply lists

#### M.5.1.1 Electricity

This should only include core and non-core supplies not covered by a CCA or CCA exemption. Supplies relating to CCAs are covered in Table 5.1.6.

5.1.1	Electricity sources cross referenced to meter number and location	Tick (✓) to confirm if details included	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	List of meters				
	Meter identification number (MPAN/MPRN)				
	Non-utility meter ID				
	Dynamic supply ID (MSID)				
	Location identifier (including SGU)				
	Please confirm if there are any CCA exemptions or exclusions (covered separately by Table 5.1.6).	Yes or No			

5.1.2	Meter details by electricity supply	Tick (✓) to confirm if details included	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	List utility and non- utility meter ID by meter details (dynamic supply covered by following table)				
	Meter type, manual, 100 kVA, AMR, other (please specify)				
	Meter accuracy (design value) Meter used for EGCs				
	Meter used for supply to another organisation (other than tenants)				

5.1.3	Electricity source by unmetered supply (dynamic supply)	Tick (✓) to confirm if details included	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	List dynamic supply ID by meter details				
	Calculation methodology				
	Local authorities should indicate when their street lighting schedule was last updated. This should be done annually (dynamic supply).	< <confirm date&gt;&gt;</confirm 			

#### M.5.1.2 Gas supplies

This should only include core and non-core supplies of gas not covered by a CCA, CCA exemption or EU ETS.

5.1.4	Gas sources cross referenced to meter number and location	Tick (✓) to confirm if details included	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	List of meters		_		
	Utility meter MPRN				
	Non-utility meter ID				
	Meter type (please specify*)				
	Meter accuracy (design value)				
	Location identifier (including SGU)				
	Please confirm if there are any CCA or EU ETS exclusions (covered separately by Table 5.1.6).	Yes or No			

<sup>\*</sup> Meter type: turbine, rotary displacement, diaphragm.

#### M.5.1.3 Non-core fuels and other fuels

For 2010/11 participants were required to collate meter and supply data for all their non-core fuels and any other fuels used that are not specified as non-core fuels under CRC. You should identify which renewable generation sources claim ROCs or receive FITs. This should only include sources not covered by a CCA, CCA exemption or the EU ETS (these are covered in Table 5.1.6).

5.1.5	Other sources cross referenced to location	Tick (✓) to confirm if details included	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	List of supplies				
	Type of fuel being used				
	Type of usage (as lead, backup, ignition, etc.)				
	Measurement method (for example invoices, weighbridge, estimation)				
	Suppliers used				
	Location identifier (including SGU)				
	ROC/FIT claimed (if relevant)	Yes, No or N/A			
	Please confirm if there are any CCA or EU ETS exclusions (covered separately by Table 5.1.6).	Yes or No			

#### M.5.1.4 EU ETS and CCA sources

You should identify any exempt/excluded EU ETS and CCA sources on a separate schedule and fill in <a href="Table 5.1.6">Table 5.1.6</a> to confirm this has been done. You should identify your CCA supplies against the relevant group member. These schedules will cross refer with your exemption evidence in <a href="Annex M">Annex M</a>
Section 9.

5.1.6	EU ETS and CCA exemptions/ exclusions by site and source	Tick (✓) to confirm when completed	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Site, CCA or EU ETS				
	facility address and postcode				
	Group member (CCA				
	sources)				
	Type of supply				
	electricity, natural				
	gas, oil, bulk				
	supplies/other (please				
	specify)				
	Meter identification				
	details				

#### M.5.2 List of suppliers

The following data should be provided for utility company suppliers of electricity and gas. This can be done on separate schedules or ideally cross-referenced by site on a single schedule.

5.2.1	Suppliers of electricity and gas	Tick (✓) to confirm when included	Document reference
	Supplier identity		
	Premises supplied – address and postcode		
	MPAN, MSID and/or MPRN		
	Meter type – manual, 100 kVA, AMR, other (please specify)		
	Meter accuracy (design value)		
	Date meter last calibrated (if known)		
	Period of relevant supply		

	Confirmation of supplier meter calibration	Tick (✓) to confirm when included	Document reference
5.2.2	Meter calibration records should be		
	available demonstrating that the		
	relevant meters are in tolerance.		

# Annex M Section 6: Footprint Report

#### Why is this section relevant?

This section tells you what evidence you need for your Footprint Report. You must submit a Footprint Report once per CRC <u>phase</u>. It contains the data used to determine which non-core sources you may need or choose to include in CRC.

#### What do I need to do and when?

You should have completed this section by the Footprint Reporting deadline, which was 29 July 2011.

#### What are the relevant data sources and primary records?

Sources of information for this part of the evidence pack are likely to include:

- supplier invoices and annual statements;
- meter read log sheets;
- schedule of CHP sets, log sheets/statements for heat output, power output and fuel input;
- CHPQA certificates for CHP installations:
- evidence of generation qualifying for ROCs or FITs, and whether these are claimed.

#### M.6.1 Phase coverage

#### M.6.1.1 Historic records

For the whole time you take part in CRC you must keep the records relating to:

- the first Footprint Report you submit;
- the first Annual Report you submit;
- your position in the Performance League Table for the first year in which you take part in CRC.

You must keep all other records for at least seven years after the end of the phase to which they relate.

At this stage, you are asked only about providing evidence of your Footprint Report. Annex M Section 7 explains what you need to provide for your Annual Reports.

6.1.1	Historic records	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Has a copy of the information	For example,			
	supplied to the administrator for the	Yes			
	first Footprint Report and the latest				
	Footprint Report (if different) and				
	each previous Footprint Report been				
	attached to the evidence pack?				

Because the percentage of footprint emissions covered must be at least maintained in subsequent phases, the <u>CRC Order</u> requires information to be kept about the amount of your total footprint emissions covered in each phase. (Note that this requirement may change as a result of the Government's <u>Simplification Review</u>.) The information should be entered in Table 6.1.2.

6.1.2	Historic scheme coverage	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	What percentage of your footprint emissions are regulated in phase 1?	xx per cent			
	What percentage of your footprint emissions were regulated in subsequent phase(s)?	xx per cent or N/A < <for each<br="">phase&gt;&gt;</for>			
	If increased between phases, please confirm why.				

#### M.6.2 Total footprint (raw data)

You must tell us the breakdown of total energy supplied (supply and self supply) in the footprint year by source. These energy supplies include electricity, gas and the non-core fuels as listed in <a href="Table 3.1">Table 3.1</a> in Section 3 of the main part of this manual.

Note that total footprint emissions includes EU ETS and CCA excluded emissions (25 per cent or less coverage), but not emissions from CCA exempt members.

6.2	Total footprint data	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Has a full record of energy supplies by source been supplied for the footprint year?	e.g. Yes			
	Total footprint emissions calculated using the supply data by source in the footprint year	e.g. xxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>			

#### M.6.3 Summary of non-exempt CCA emissions

CCA emissions in the footprint year that do not come from a CCA facility to which a CCA exemption applies contribute towards ensuring that 90 per cent of your total footprint emissions are regulated. These data are taken from Annex M Section 9.

6.3	CCA emissions	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	CCA emissions in footprint year other than CCA emissions from CCA facilities with a CCA exemption	< <insert tco<sub="" xxx="">2&gt;&gt;</insert>			

Data on emissions covered by an exemption should be recorded in <u>Annex M</u> <u>Section 9</u>.

#### M.6.4 Summary of EU ETS emissions

Your EU ETS emissions for the footprint year contribute towards making sure that 90 per cent of your total relevant emissions are regulated (<u>regulated</u> emissions). These data are taken from Annex M Section 9.

6.4	EU ETS emissions	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	EU ETS emissions in footprint	< <insert tco<sub="" xxx="">2&gt;&gt;</insert>			
	year				

#### M.6.5 Electricity Generating Credits

If any of the electricity you generated in the footprint year was exported to the grid or to other users or self supplied, you may be able to claim <u>Electricity</u> Generating Credits.

Evidence of generation is needed to demonstrate that:

- self supply is reported accurately;
- EGCs are claimed appropriately;
- renewable generation has been reported correctly.

You will need to keep evidence of:

- EGC eligible electricity generation at a site level (ineligible generation would be generation from, for example, an installation in EU ETS, a nuclear power station, a hydro generating facility ineligible for a ROC or renewables with a ROC or FIT);
- any supply or self supply arrangements;
- any ROCs/FITs claimed or issued.

6.5	Electricity credits	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Electricity sources – export meter identifiers with evidence of electricity credit eligibility	Yes or N/A			
	Total generated (includes self supply)	xx kWh			
	Total exported by meter identifier (grid/other users)	xx kWh			
	Grid average emissions factor (kgCO <sub>2</sub> /kWh)	0.541 per kWh			

Calculated emissions credit	xx tCO <sub>2</sub>		
(generated × grid factor x			
0.001)			

#### M.6.6 Residual Measurement List

If you have compiled a <u>Residual Measurement List</u>, you will need to keep a record of it in your evidence pack by completing <u>Table 6.6</u>.

6.6	Residual Measurement List	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Have you compiled a Residual Measurement List? If so please supply this as a schedule.	Yes or No			
	Regulated emissions* as a percentage of total footprint emissions	xx% comprising:			
	EU ETS emissions – regulated emissions as a percentage of total footprint emissions	xx%			
	CCA emissions outside of EU ETS as a percentage of total footprint emissions	xx%			
	Core emissions outside of EU ETS and CCAs as a percentage of total footprint emissions	xx%			
	Residual Measurement List supplies as a percentage of total footprint emissions	xx%			

<sup>\*</sup> Core emissions, EU ETS emissions, CCA emissions and emissions from non-core supplies on the Residual Measurement List

#### M.6.7 Other energy supplies

You need to list fuel sources that do not appear on the list of <u>CRC non-core fuels</u> in your Footprint Report.

But you do not need to:

- account for energy supplies from these other fuel sources in your Annual Report; or
- purchase and surrender allowances for these.

6.7	Other energy supplies	Information	Document	Authorised	Completion
			reference	signature	date
	Evidence that non-CRC energy	Yes or N/A			
	sources have been included in the				
	evidence pack as part of the				
	Footprint Report.				

# Annex M Section 7: Annual Report

#### Why is this section relevant?

This section tells you what evidence you need to collect and retain to support the data that you have included in your most recent Annual Report.

You must keep the information relating to your first Annual Report for the duration of your involvement with CRC.

#### What do I need to do and when?

If you are a CRC participant (without a general or group exemption), you need to complete this section by the last working day in July following the annual reporting year.

#### What are the relevant data sources and primary records?

Sources of information for this part of the evidence pack are likely to include:

- supplier invoices and annual statements;
- internal records of estimates in the period;
- meter read log sheets;
- schedule of CHP sets, log sheets/statements for heat output, power output, and fuel input;
- evidence of qualifying for ROCs and FITs.

#### M.7.1 Summary of most recent Annual Report

The first step is to answer the statements in Table 7.1.

7.1	Summary of records	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Headline energy data for the most recent Annual Report are summarised in Section 2 of this document	For example, Yes			
	Most recent Annual Report is attached as a schedule to this section	For example, Yes			

#### M.7.2 Energy supply data

List all the supplied fuels you consume that will be used to calculate your <u>CRC</u> emissions, referring to appropriate documents for supporting evidence.

You may use <u>estimates</u> to fill gaps in your information about supplies. You will need to retain data that support your estimate (such as statements or invoices from a comparable period). In CRC, an estimation uplift of ten per cent is applied when the period of the estimate is greater than half of the compliance

year. Details of when and how this uplift is applied are provided in <u>Section 3.2.10</u> of the main part of this manual. You should therefore ensure that your supply schedule identifies clearly:

- where you have had to estimate supplies; and
- where they meet the criteria for being classified as a <u>CRC estimate</u> (and complete <u>Table 7.2.4</u>).

Note that you may be liable to a penalty for inaccurate reporting if any of the supplies or emissions reported differ by more than five per cent from the supplies or emissions that should have been reported, ignoring any <u>estimation uplifts</u>. <u>Annex D</u> lists the penalties available under the <u>CRC Order</u>.

Please remember to keep your original records of energy supply in your evidence pack, as you may be asked to refer to them during an audit.

7.2.1	Data for the annual reporting year	Energy data	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Total relevant energy supply, comprising:				
	Core Electricity	XX kWh			
	Core Natural gas	XX kWh			
	Fuel 1 – from RML	XX < <units></units>			
	Fuel 2 – from RML	XX < <units>&gt;</units>			
	etc.				
	EGCs (refer to Annex M Section 7.2.6)				
	Renewable electricity generated (refer to Annex M Section 7.2.7)				
	Electricity from renewable sources	xxxxx kWh			
	ROCs/FITs issued/received	Number			
	Electricity covered by ROCs or FIT*	kWh			

<sup>\*</sup> Check ROC banding for ROCs issued.

Review the following tables and provide data records for these where appropriate.

#### M.7.2.1 Supplier invoices

Summarise the data on a schedule and confirm the statement in <u>Table 7.2.2</u>, if you are using this as your method of data collection.

7.2.2	Supplier invoices	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Copies of all relevant supplier invoices in the period have	For example, Yes			
	been collated and are available				
	for inspection, for example, electricity, natural gas and bulk				
	fuels.				

#### M.7.2.2 Supplier annual statements

Summarise data on a schedule and confirm the statement in <u>Table 7.2.3</u>, if you are using this as you method of data collection.

7.2.3	Supplier annual statements	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Supplier annual statements have been collated for the CRC reporting year and are available for inspection.	For example, Yes			

#### M.7.2.3 Estimated readings

To avoid electricity/gas supplies being classed as estimated, a minimum of two meter readings, taken by the energy supplier or the participant, are required covering at least half of the reporting year.

Note: For other fuel supplies, the participant must prove the quantity of fuel they have been supplied with via invoices or delivery notes covering at least half of the reporting year (see <u>Section 3.2.10</u> in the main part of this manual).

7.2.4	Estimated readings	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Estimates have been based on	Yes or N/A			
	calculations and the basis for				
	these is supplied as a schedule.				

#### M.7.2.4 Corroboration of meter readings

In-house meter read data should follow the CRC compliance year from 1 April to the 31 March. You should retain records of meter readings in your evidence pack (including log sheets if you have a manual system), if you are using this as your method of data collection.

Note: Your supply will not be subject to the ten per cent uplift for estimated energy supplies provided that you have at least two meter readings half a year apart.

7.2.5	Corroboration of meter readings	Information	Type of system	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	In-house meter read (specify manual system or automatic, for example, EMS)	Yes or N/A	Manual or automatic system?			

7.2.6	Emissions factors used	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	The emissions factors used are those established by CRC. A list of factors used is supplied as a schedule.	Yes or N/A			

### M.7.2.5 Explanation of calculations for separating excluded use

These data may apply to the separation of domestic use or the removal of transport-related use from mixed use sources. You should provide evidence for the approach you took to calculating them.

7.2.7	Separating excluded use	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Basis for calculations to separate excluded use(s) has been supplied as a schedule.	Yes or N/A			

#### M.7.2.6 EGCs

You can earn Electricity Generating Credits (EGCs) for generating and supplying (including self supply) electricity that has not been produced from:

- an installation in EU ETS;
- a hydro generating facility ineligible for a ROC;
- a nuclear power station;
- renewables with a ROC or FIT.

Evidence of generation is needed to demonstrate that:

- self supply is reported accurately;
- EGCs are claimed appropriately;
- renewable generation has been reported correctly.

You will need to keep evidence of

- eligible electricity generation at a site level;
- any supply or self supply arrangements.

7.2.8	EGCs	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Calculation giving basis for EGC	Yes or N/A			
	has been supplied as a schedule				

#### M.7.2.7 ROCs and FITs

The evidence needs to include details of generation, supply and consumption at the site of generation.

7.2.9	ROCs and FITs	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Evidence that renewable energy	Yes or N/A			
	has been generated that claims				
	ROCs or receives FITs				

#### M.7.3 Metrics – supporting information

#### M.7.3.1 Early Action Metric (EAM)

To support your claims under the EAM you need to add the following to your evidence pack:

- Carbon Trust Standard (CTS) or equivalent scheme certificate;
- a copy of the data supplied for certification under the CTS or an equivalent scheme;
- a copy of the data and calculations showing how the CRC emissions coverage under an equivalent scheme has been calculated for credit under the EAM.
- a copy of the data and calculations showing how you calculated your voluntary AMR percentage for credit under the EAM.

7.3.1	Carbon Trust Standard or equivalent and voluntary AMR percentage	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Evidence of the percentage of your non-mandatory electricity and gas supplies measured by voluntary AMR, HH metering and dynamic unmetered supply.	Yes or N/A			
	Evidence of the percentage of CRC emissions covered by the CTS or equivalent has been supplied as a schedule	Yes or N/A			

#### M.7.3.2 Growth Metric

You need to provide information to support your reported annual turnover/revenue expenditure in your evidence pack and confirm the statement in Table 7.3.2.

7.3.2	Growth metric	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Evidence for the reported annual turnover (generally private sector) or revenue expenditure (relevant for most public bodies) such as annual accounts has been supplied as a schedule.	Yes or N/a			

### M.7.4 Additional information on carbon management

In the <u>Participant Summary</u> and <u>Participant Scorecard</u>, which are part of the Performance League Table, we will publish the responses to four questions about each participant's carbon management.

You can select 'Yes', 'No' or 'No answer' to these questions.

If you choose to answer these questions, you will need to retain evidence to support your response.

7.4.1	Responses to corporate	Information	Document	Authorised	Completion
	responsibility questions	\/\/\	reference	signature	date
	Have you included evidence that	Yes/No or no			
	your CRC organisation discloses	answer			
	in its annual reporting long-term				
	carbon emission reduction targets				
	in respect of its CRC energy				
	supplies?				
	Have you included evidence that				
	your CRC organisation discloses				
	in its annual reporting carbon				
	emissions performance against				
	these targets?				
	Have you included evidence that				
	your CRC organisation names in				
	its annual reporting a director or				
	person with managerial				
	responsibility with responsibility				
	for overseeing carbon				
	performance, in respect of its				
	emissions reduction targets and				
	performance against them?				
	Have you included evidence that				
	your organisation actively				
	engages employees to reduce				
	carbon emissions?				

#### M.7.5 Annual Reports supplied and archived

You must keep all records used to compile your Annual Reports for the whole of the relevant <u>phase</u> and for a further seven years after the end of the phase to which they relate. If longer, you must keep your first Annual Report for as long as you remain in the scheme.

If you are selected for an audit and if requested by us, you must give us all the data you have collected from the previous seven years.

7.5	Annual reports in phase	Tick (✓) when included	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Annual report year 1 – summary, archived data	For example ✓			
	Annual report year 2 – summary, archived data				

# Annex M Section 8: Special events/change records (including designated change)

#### Why is this section relevant?

You should use this section to tell us about any changes or events that had an impact on your organisation during the scheme year. This could be changes to your organisation's structure, changes in your involvement in EU ETS or CCAs, changes to energy supplies or details of meter failures.

#### What do I need to do and when?

You must ensure all changes are up-to-date for any reporting deadline, that is, qualification, Footprint Report or Annual Report.

#### What are the relevant data sources and primary records?

Sources of information for this part of the evidence pack are likely to include:

- annual reports;
- correspondence with the regulator/administrator;
- reports from meter servicing agents;
- Companies House documentation:
- energy supply contracts;
- internal records of meter readings;
- CCA or EU ETS documentation on revised eligibility;
- purchase/sale contracts and other similar documents.

### M.8.1 Change of contacts/responsibilities for 'officers'

You must fill in <u>Table 8.1.1</u> if you make any changes to your Senior Officer (designated director or equivalent) and <u>Table 8.1.2</u> if you make changes to your Primary or Secondary Contacts during the scheme year. You should also update the information in <u>Annex M Section 4</u>.

So that your new contacts can access the <u>CRC Registry</u>, you must change their contact details as soon as possible. One of your contacts must log into the registry and make the necessary changes. Details on how new contacts access the account are provided in <u>Section 8.1</u> of the main part of the manual.

8.1.1	Change in nominated director (or equivalent)	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Date effective from				
	Name of new Senior Officer				
	Evidence for transfer of responsibilities				
	Summary of changes to date				

8.1.2	Change in primary, secondary or account representative contacts	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Date effective from				
	Name of new primary, secondary or other contact and CRC role				
	Evidence for transfer of responsibilities				

#### M.8.2 Change made to supply list or supplier

You should record details of any changes to your supply list, such as new meters or termination of current meters (<u>Table 8.2.1</u>) and changes of energy supplier (<u>Table 8.2.2</u>). You should also update your supply list in <u>Annex M Section 5</u> to include these changes as they happen.

You must keep the original supply list which you used as the basis of data for your Footprint Report, for as long as you participate in CRC.

8.2.1	Change to supply list	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Date effective from				
	Details of change				
	Reason for change				
	Evidence for change				

8.2.2	Change in energy supplier	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Date effective from				
	Details of old supplier				
	Details of new supplier				
	Evidence for transfer of				
	account				
	Records of affected sources				

#### M.8.3 Change to company structure

Record in <u>Table 8.3</u> changes to your company structure that affect your CRC participation but which are not <u>designated changes</u>. Designated changes are covered in <u>Annex M Section 8.9</u>.

8.3	Change in organisational	Information	Document	Authorised	Completion
	structure		reference	signature	date
	Date effective from				
	Details of change				
	Reason for change				
	Evidence for change				

#### M.8.4 Changes to EU ETS/CCA coverage

Record in <u>Table 8.4</u> changes to coverage under EU ETS and/or CCAs.

8.4	Change to EU ETS/CCA	Information	Document	Authorised	Completion
	coverage		reference	signature	date
	Date effective from				
	Details of change				
	Reason for change				
	Evidence for change				

#### M.8.5 Faults/breakdowns affecting reporting

Record in <u>Table 8.5</u> any meter failures during the reporting year that have affected your reporting.

8.5	Meter failures	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Meter identifier number				
	Date failed from/to				
	Details of failure and repair/replacement				
	Evidence for data supplied in non-operational period (that is, meter readings before and after)				

#### M.8.6 Energy use over reporting year

Record in <u>Table 8.6</u> any significant changes in energy use during the reporting year.

8.6		Information	Reason(s) (if known)	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Have there been any substantial increases/ decreases in your energy use over the reporting year?	Yes/No?	(Comment on reason, if applicable)			

#### M.8.7 Accuracy/consistency over scheme year

You should note in <u>Table 8.7</u> any changes affecting the accuracy of any of your meters.

8.7		Information	Reason(s) (if known)	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Have there been any	Yes/No?	(Comment on			
	decreases in the		reason, if			
	accuracy or		applicable)			
	consistency of meters					
	over the scheme					
	year?					

# M.8.8 Correspondence with the administrator or regulators

The type of correspondence you should keep records of includes:

- information requests and formal notifications from the administrator;
- error notifications you make to the administrator;
- individual correspondence between yourself and the administrator.

8.8	Correspondence	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Has all relevant correspondence	Yes or N/A			
	with the administrator been				
	included in your evidence pack?				

#### M.8.9 Designated changes

Record in <u>Table 8.9</u> details of any <u>designated changes</u> during the reporting year.

Note that any significant <u>public sector</u> organisational changes, any significant <u>government department</u> changes or <u>relevant decision</u> changes should also be outlined.

8.9	Designated changes	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Date effective from				
	Details of change				
	Reason for change				
	Evidence for change				
	Evidence of notification of change in CRC Registry				

# Annex M Section 9: Exemptions and exclusions

#### Why is this section relevant?

This section outlines the evidence that should be kept in support of:

- supply excluded because it is covered by a CCA;
- supply excluded because it is covered by EU ETS;
- a claim for a CCA exemption from the CRC scheme;
- supply not covered by CRC transport and domestic supply, supply not for use in the UK, unconsumed supply and public lighting (Northern Ireland only).

There are three types of CCA exemption that you can claim at either registration or when you submit your Footprint Report; these are detailed in <u>Annex B</u>. The evidence pack requirements are explained below in Sections M.9.1 to M.9.4. You will need to keep records of exempt supplies in support of your Footprint Report and, in the case of member CCA exemptions, in support of supplies not reported in your Annual Report.

Exclusion of EU ETS sources is relevant only for the Footprint Report. You do not need to keep information about excluded EU ETS sources for the Annual Report.

You will need to keep records of removal of the emissions from excluded sources (for example, excluded domestic accommodation, transport and supply to others) as part of your qualification data and when compiling your Footprint Report. You will not need to keep records of excluded sources when compiling your Annual Report unless they have been estimated from supplies used for wider purposes, in which case you will have to keep evidence of their estimation.

#### What are the relevant data sources and primary records?

Sources of information for this part of the evidence pack are likely to include:

- evidence you are required to keep in support of your CCA;
- CCA milestone energy consumption and corresponding emissions;
- CCA target unit re-certification lists (obtainable from DECC);
- EU ETS 7 annual compliance reporting form;
- statements or invoices from suppliers of transport fuel.

### M.9.1 Member CCA exemption and general CCA exemption (claimed at registration)

Refer to Annex M Section 9.3 for exemptions claimed with your Footprint Report.

A <u>member CCA exemption</u> may apply to a subsidiary of your organisation if you are a group. A <u>general CCA exemption</u> may apply to the whole of your organisation if you are a single entity organisation.

If you claimed a member or general CCA exemption at registration, supporting data for the CCA exemption should be provided in <u>Table 9.1</u>. This should include evidence of the calculation of:

- your <u>total energy supply emissions</u> by energy source for the CCA target period ending in the qualification period;
- emissions covered under CCA in the corresponding CCA target period.

Other documents may include proof of re-certification under a CCA.

If more than one CRC subsidiary is exempt, please list these out separately by inserting additional rows in <u>Table 9.1</u>.

9.1	CCA identifier (TUI/facility)	CCA emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> )	Total emissions (tCO₂)	CCA as a percentage of total emissions	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	SEA/00xxx/00001 and name of organisation/facility	xxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>	xxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>	xx%			
	SEA/00xxx/00002 and name of organisation/facility	xxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>	xxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>	xx%			
	etc.						
	Total emissions for the undertaking/participant	xxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>	xxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>	xx%			

# M.9.2 Group CCA exemption (claimed at registration)

All parts of your organisation not exempted by any member CCA exemptions must take part in CRC except where the qualifying electricity supplied to the parts of your organisation not covered by a CCA member exemption in the qualification period was less than 1,000 MWh. In this case, your entire organisation is exempt from CRC for the particular phase under the group CCA exemption — unless the exemption ceases due to the organisation no longer being subject to a CCA target.

To support the group exemption, you need to provide evidence for the remaining qualifying half-hourly (HH) electricity during the qualification period.

You need to provide in <u>Table 9.2(a)</u> a total for exempt qualifying electricity for each undertaking for which you have claimed a member CCA exemption.

9.2(a)	CCA identifier (TUI/facility)	Name of organisation/ facility	Qualification period qualifying electricity (MWh)	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	SEA/00xxx/00001					
	SEA/00xxx/00002					
	Total CCA exempt	Name of				
	qualifying electricity	undertaking				
	for undertaking					

You then need to provide in <u>Table 9.2(b)</u> a total (exempt qualifying electricity) for the organisation as a whole and demonstrate that your remaining qualifying electricity was less than 1,000 MWh.

9.2(b)		Name of organisation/ facility	Qualification period qualifying electricity (MWh)	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Total CCA exempt qualifying electricity					
	Total CRC organisation qualifying electricity					
	Remaining qualifying electricity					

### M.9.3 Member CCA exemption and general CCA exemption (claimed in Footprint Report)

If you claimed a <u>member CCA exemption</u> or a <u>general CCA exemption</u> in your Footprint Report, you must work out your <u>total emissions</u> and CCA emissions for the CCA target year ending in the footprint year (1 April 2010 to 31 March 2011).

If you have more than one exempt CRC undertaking, list these separately by repeating <u>Table 9.3</u> as many times as is necessary.

If any part of your organisation is no longer covered by a CCA, you will need to include its emissions in CRC from the start of the next compliance year.

9.3	CCA identifier (TUI/facility)	CCA emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> )	Total emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> )	CCA as a percentage of relevant emissions	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	SEA/00xxx/00001	xxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>	xxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>	xx%			
	and name of						
	organisation/facility						
	SEA/00xxx/00002	xxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>	xxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>	xx%			
	and name of						
	organisation/facility						
	etc.						
	Total emissions for the	xxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>	xxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>	xx%			
	undertaking/participant						
	and name of undertaking						

## M.9.4 Group CCA exemption (claimed in Footprint Report)

You can claim an exemption for your whole group as part of the Footprint Report. The group exemption is described in <u>Annex M Section 9.2</u>.

You will need to provide in <u>Table 9.4(a)</u> a total for exempt qualifying electricity for each undertaking for which you have claimed a member CCA exemption.

9.4(a)	CCA identifier (TUI/facility)	Name of organisation/ facility	Footprint year HHM electricity (MWh)	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	SEA/00xxx/00001					
	SEA/00xxx/00002					
	Total CCA exempt qualifying electricity for undertaking	Name of undertaking				

You then need to provide in <u>Table 9.4(b)</u> a total (exempt qualifying electricity) for the organisation as a whole and demonstrate that your remaining qualifying electricity was less than 1,000 MWh.

9.4(b)		Name of organisation/ facility	Footprint year HHM electricity (MWh)	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Total CCA exempt qualifying electricity					
	Total CRC organisation qualifying electricity					
	Residual qualifying electricity					

If any part of your organisation is no longer covered by a CCA, you will need to include its emissions in CRC from the start of the next compliance year.

If qualifying electricity supplied to group members that are not subject to a CCA exemption exceeds 1,000 MWh, you will lose your group CCA exemption and you will have to participate in CRC from the next compliance year.

Please notify the administrators of any changes to your CCA status using the <u>CRC</u> Registry.

#### M.9.5 Non-exempt CCA- footprint year

Even if you do not qualify for a CCA exemption, you do not have to report annually or buy allowances for any emissions that are covered by a CCA. However, you do need to record in <a href="Table 9.5">Table 9.5</a> details of your CCA emissions that are not subject to member, general or group exemptions in order to support your Footprint Report (<a href="Annex M">Annex M</a> Section 6).

9.5	Non-exempt CCA emissions	Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Total emissions from subsidiary undertakings with CCA group or member exemption	< <insert tco<sub="" xxxx="">2&gt;&gt;</insert>			
	Remaining CCA emissions in footprint year (excluding those from exempt subsidiaries)	< <insert tco<sub="" xxxx="">2&gt;&gt;</insert>			

CRC and CCA reporting periods do not align. Please see <u>Annex B</u> for further details on how to calculate your CCA emissions for the footprint year in relation to the CCA target period.

#### M.9.6 EU ETS exclusion – footprint year

Emissions included in the EU ETS are excluded from CRC Annual Reports. Nevertheless you still need to provide a record of your EU ETS emissions (<u>Table</u> 9.6) in your Footprint Report.

Evidence for EU ETS exclusion could include details of any EU ETS emissions, as per verification reports or reported on the EU ETS community international transaction log. This will support your footprint report data in Annex M Section 6.

9.6	EU ETS identifier	EU ETS emissions (tCO <sub>2</sub> )	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Permit number or NAP ID	xxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>	For example, EU ETS 7 annual compliance reporting form		
	Total EU ETS footprint year emissions	xxxx tCO <sub>2</sub>			

CRC and EU ETS reporting periods do not align. Please see <u>Annex B</u> for further details on how to calculate your EU ETS emissions for the footprint year in relation to the EU ETS reporting period.

#### M.9.7 Supply exclusions

Excluded EU ETS and CCA sources are identified separately in Annex M Table 5.1.6.

9.7		Information	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Confirm that supply exclusions for EU ETS and CCA are separately identified under Table 5.1.6 of the evidence pack.	Yes or N/A			
	Confirm that the CCA supplies and emissions have been split from non-CCA supplies.	Yes or N/a			

#### M.9.8 Transport exclusions – footprint year

Energy is excluded where it is used for <u>transport</u>. You do not need to record all your transport sources, but if you have vehicles taking part of a supply the rest of which would be eligible for CRC, you should record in <u>Table 9.8</u> evidence of the exclusion of the transport element.

9.8	Transport exclusion by source type	Information	Tick (√) when included	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Type of source and nature of shared supply	Attached as a schedule				
	Type of supply – electricity, natural gas, oil, bulk supplies/other (please specify)					
	Evidence (including emissions calculations) for exclusions			For example, supplier statement or invoices		

#### M.9.9 Domestic exclusions

You do not need to include energy supplied for domestic accommodation in your reported CRC supplies unless that housing is provided for the purposes of education, employment, religion, recreation, service or care. Please refer to the <a href="Section 3.2.6">Section 3.2.6</a> of the main part of this manual.

You do not need to keep records of all residential supplies except:

- where they are excluded from a mixed use building;
- where you have communal areas in mixed use buildings and you have decided to keep them in CRC.

Where residential supplies are excluded from a mixed use building, records should be kept showing the basis for any deductions carried out for domestic accommodation.

Note that estimated supplies in <u>mixed use buildings</u> will be subject to the ten per cent estimation uplift.

9.9	Domestic exclusions	Yes/No, Comment	Estimated?	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Have domestic deductions been made?					
	Have domestic exclusions been estimated?					
	Evidence (including emissions calculations) for deductions attached in schedule					

#### M.9.10 Not for own use (unconsumed supply)

You do not need to include energy that is not for your own use (unconsumed supply) as part of your CRC emissions, except in instances where you are a landlord that provides onward supply to your tenants.

Specify in <u>Table 9.10</u> the calculated unconsumed supply. Please refer to the <u>unconsumed supply rule</u> in Section 3.2.5 of the main part of this manual for further information.

9.10	Unconsumed supply exclusion by source type	Tick (✓) when included	Document reference	Authorised signature	Completion date
	Type of source – electricity, natural gas, oil, bulk supplies/other (please specify)				
	Evidence (including emissions calculations) for exclusions		For example, supplier statement or invoices		

# **Annex N: Example Memorandum of Account**



#### **DRAFT**

#### **MEMORANDUM OF ACCOUNT: Payment for CRC Allowances 2011-12**

Payee:	VAT: Outside Scope
Department of Energy and Climate Change	
Payee Address:	Reference: «Allowance Payment Reference»
DECC CRC	
3 Whitehall Place	
London	
SW1A 2AW	
	Due Date: 31 July 2012

«Senior Officer»

«Compliance Account Holder Organisation»

«Street», «Town», «Postcode»

Order Placed By: «Created By»

CRC Reg No : «Registrant\_Number»

Due Date : 31 July 2012

Amount GB «Amount Due»

Pounds Sterling

Memorandum of Account for payment in respect of Allowances for the CRC Energy Efficiency Scheme 2011-12

Item	Description	GB Pounds Sterling
001	CRC Phase 1 Allowance Payment for 2011-12	«Amount Due»
	Payment Reference: «Allowance Payment Reference»	
	For your Allowance Request dated «Order Date» Your Order Reference «Order Reference»	
	VAT: Outside Scope	0.00
	Total (GB Pounds Sterling)	«Amount Due»

#### Payment

Allowance payments must be made in full in GB Pounds Sterling to the DECC bank account shown below. You must ensure that cleared funds are received by the payee account by 31<sup>st</sup> July 2012. Please ensure that you allow sufficient time for payments to clear using your chosen method of payment. You may have to allow several days for the payment to clear. Payments that are received into the payee account after 31<sup>st</sup> July 2012 will not be valid. For payments originating outside the UK please see advice overleaf.

#### BACS PAYMENT

To make a payment by BACS/CHAPS or GBS Book Transfer you will need your **Allowance Payment Reference**\* and the following details:



Account Holder Name: Department of Energy and Climate Change

**Account Name: GBS RE DECC EA FUNDS** 

Bank: Citibank

Address: 25 Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London. E14 5LB

**Sort Code:** 08-33-00

Account Number: 12938227 IBAN: GB80CITI08330012938227 SWIFTBIC: CITIGB2LXXX

More details about the CRC Scheme can be found at www.environment-agency.gov.uk

If you have any queries please contact crchelp@environment-agency.gov.uk or you can telephone on 03708 506 506

#### **Payment**

Allowance payments must be made in full in GB Pounds Sterling. Payments made in any other currency will not be valid. Please ensure that your instructions to your bank will cover the payment in full plus any additional charges associated with the bank transaction. For payments originating outside the UK you will need to instruct your bank to take account of the impact of any currency exchange. Failures in this regard will mean have not paid for the allowances you have requested in full, and you will be issued with allowances only up to the value which you have paid. Any balance remaining will be returned to you after the second allocation period closes.

You must ensure that cleared funds are received by the payee account by 31<sup>st</sup> July 2012. Please ensure that you allow sufficient time for payments to clear using your chosen method of payment. You may have to allow several days for the payment to clear. Payments that are received into the payee account after 31<sup>st</sup> July 2012 will not be valid.

Your unique reference code to be used in your BACS/CHAPS or GBS Book transfer is the Allowance Payment Reference\* number «Allowance Payment Reference»

It is essential you cite this reference in your BACS/CHAPS or GBS Book transfer to ensure we can identify the payment as yours when it arrives.

\* If your payment system does not permit the 12 digit Allowance Payment Reference in full or in the correct sequence, please use one of the following examples: for Sage FPXXXXXXXX for SAP XXXXXXXCRCF this will help us to reconcile your payment.

when it arrives.

#### BACS PAYMENT

To make a payment by BACS/CHAPS or GBS Book transfer you will need your **Allowance Payment Reference**\* and the following details:



Account Holder Name: Department of Energy and Climate Change

Account Name: GBS RE DECC EA FUNDS

Bank: Citibank

Address: 25 Canada Square, Canary Wharf, London. E14 5LB

**Sort Code:** 08-33-00

Account Number: 12938227 IBAN: GB80CITI08330012938227 SWIFTBIC: CITIGB2LXXX

#### CREDIT/ DEBIT CARD

You should pay by BACS / CHAPS or GBS Book transfer if have means to do so. If you have no other option you may also pay using a corporate credit/debit card (see list below) by calling 01904 455 395 between 9am and 5pm, Monday to Friday, in the period 1 June & 25 July.

This option will only be available up to 25 July 2012 to ensure that cleared funds are received by the payee account by the payment deadline of 31 July 2012.

Please send your payment remittance advice to:

Email address: fsc-income@environment-agency.gov.uk or send by fax to 01733 464646.

Mark X in the appropriate box:	Mastercard	Visa	Maestro UK	Allocation Payment	e.g. CRCFP1234567
				Reference	

# Would you like to find out more about us, or about your environment?

# Then call us on 03708 506 506 (Mon-Fri 8-6)

Calls to 03 numbers cost the same as calls to standard geographic numbers (i.e. numbers beginning with 01 or 02).

#### email

enquiries@environment-agency.gov.uk

or visit our website

www.environment-agency.gov.uk

incident hotline 0800 80 70 60 (24hrs) floodline 0845 988 1188

Environment first: Are you viewing this on screen? Please consider the environment and only print if absolutely necessary. If you are reading a paper copy, please don't forget to reuse and recycle if possible.